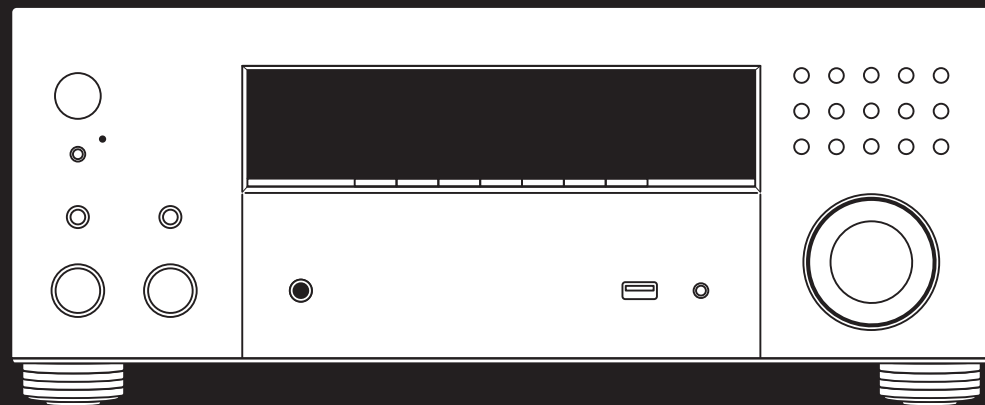


ONKYO



TX-RZ30

9.2-CHANNEL AV RECEIVER / RECEPTEUR AV 9.2 CANAUX
9.2-CHANNEL AV AMPLIFIER / AMPLIFICATEUR AV 9.2 CANAUX

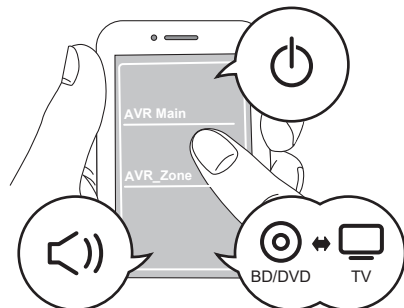


SN 29404155 O2406-0

Initial Setup Guide

Guide de Configuration Initiale / Guía de configuración inicial /
初始设置指南 / 初始設置指南

remote control app
“Onkyo Controller”



Download on the
App Store

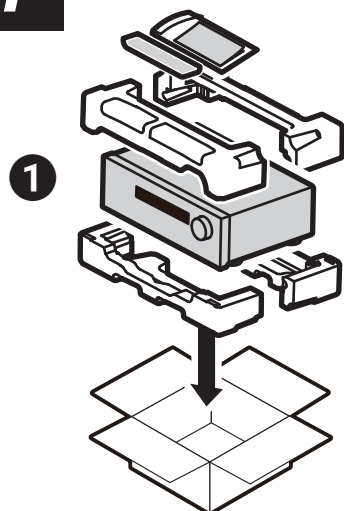


GET IT ON
Google Play

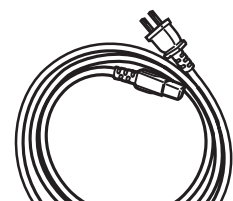


★ Some regions are not provided with the service. / Le service n'est pas disponible dans certaines régions. / Algunas regiones no disponen de este servicio. / 一些地区不提供服务。 / 有些地區不提供該服務。

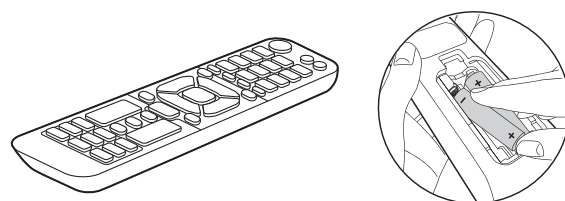
1



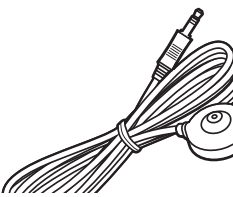
2



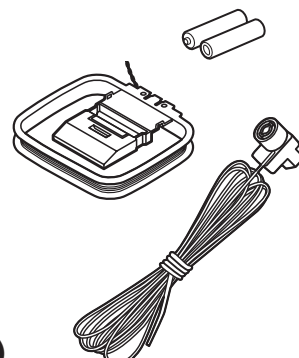
5



3



6



4

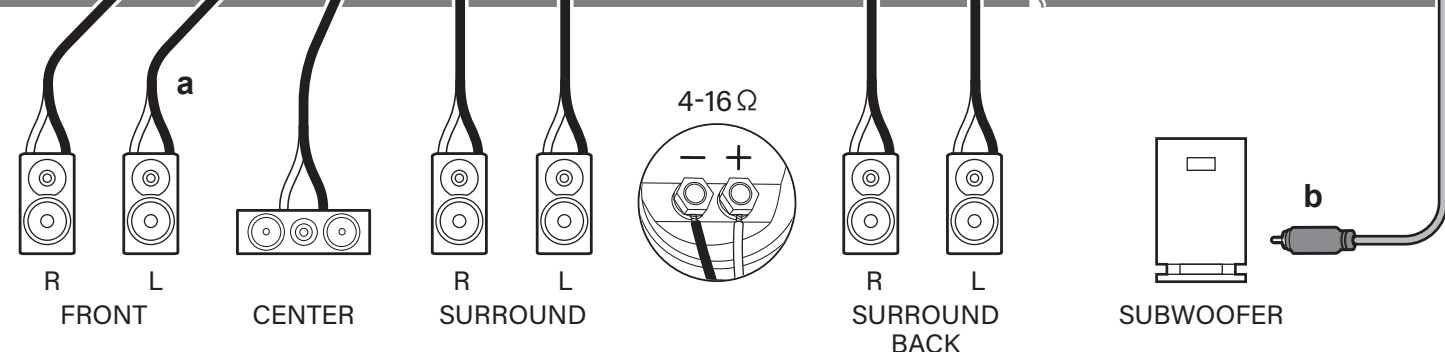
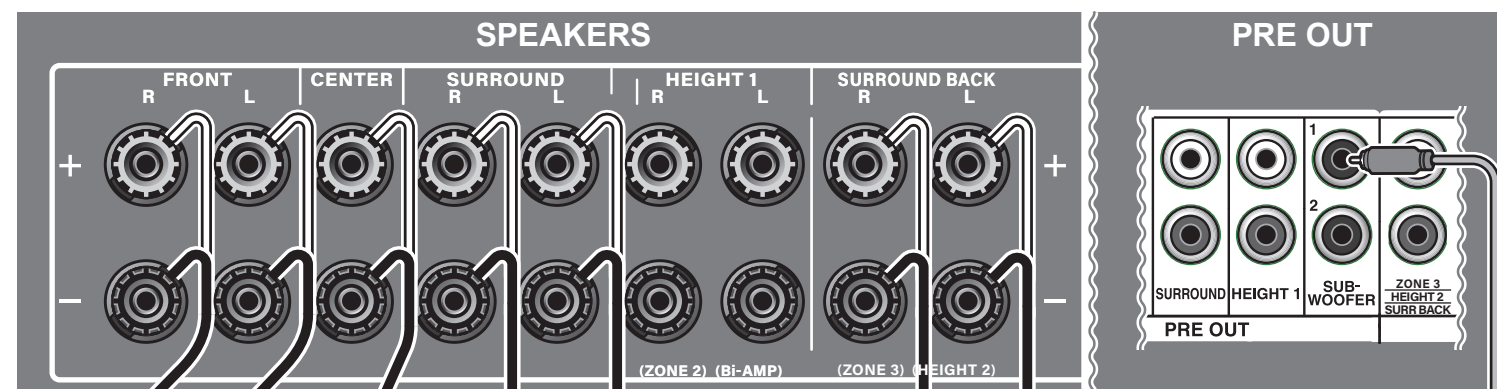
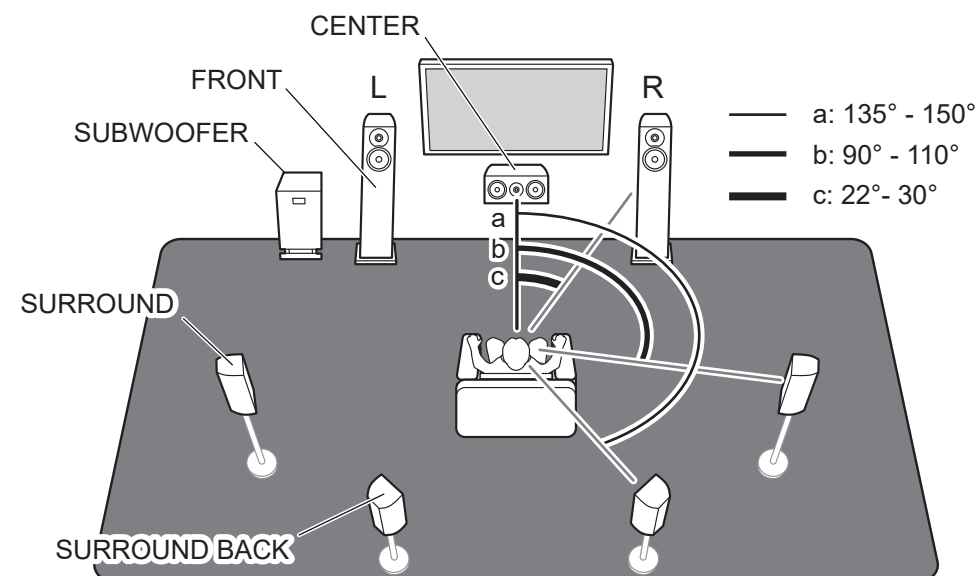
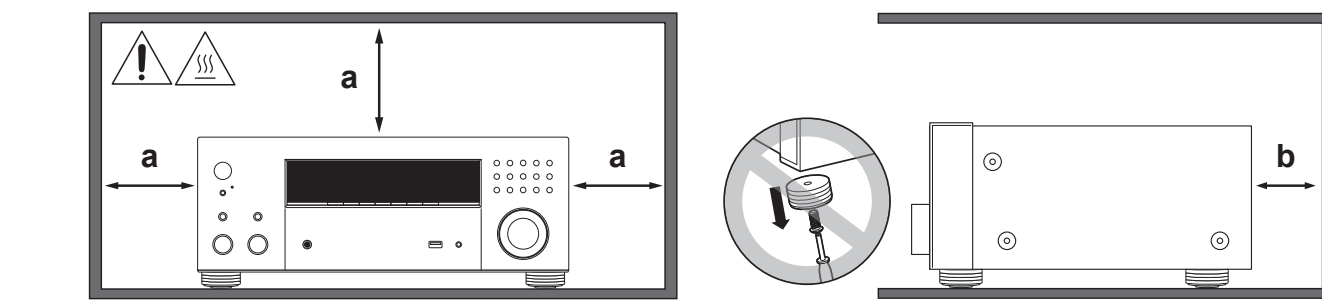


En The batteries and antenna are included only for the built-in tuner model. / **Fr** Les batteries et l'antenne sont incluses uniquement pour le modèle avec tuner intégré. / **Es** Las pilas y la antena solo se incluyen para el modelo con sintonizador incorporado. / **Cn** 仅内置调谐器机型含电池和天线。 / **Tw** 僅內建調諧器機型包含電池和天線。

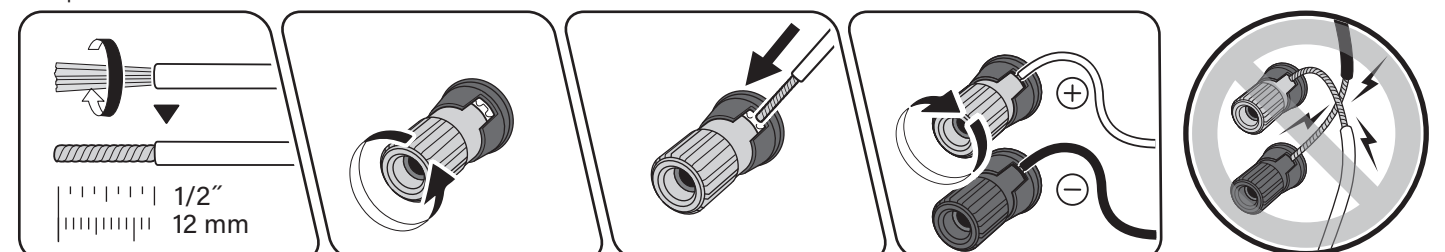
2

a: 8" (20 cm) ≥

b: 4" (10 cm) ≥



a Speaker cable / 扬声器线缆 / 揚聲器纜線 b Subwoofer cable / 重低音扬声器线缆 / 重低音揚聲器纜線



3

HDMI

a HDMI cable /
HDMI 线缆 /
HDMI 纜線

BD/DVD

GAME

! **En** Be sure to insert the HDMI cable all the way in. / **Fr** Assurez-vous d'avoir inséré le câble HDMI à fond. / **Es** Asegúrese de insertar el cable HDMI del todo. / **Cn** 确保将 HDMI 线缆完全插入。 / **Tw** 確保將 HDMI 電纜完全插入。

5

En Follow the guidance displayed on the screen to complete Initial Setup. / **Fr** Suivez les instructions affichées sur l'écran pour terminer la Configuration initiale. / **Es** Siga la guía mostrada en la pantalla para completar la configuración inicial. / **Cn** 按照屏幕上显示的指示说明完成 Initial Setup. / **Tw** 按照螢幕上顯示的指引完成初始設定。

En To redo the initial setup / **Fr** Pour refaire la configuration initiale / **Es** Para rehacer la configuración inicial / **Cn** 重新进行初始设置 / **Tw** 重新執行初始設置 "Miscellaneous" "Initial Setup"

6

En Playing audio and video / **Fr** Lecture du son et de la vidéo / **Es** Reproducción de audio y vídeo / **Cn** 播放音频和视频 / **Tw** 播放音訊與視訊

Wi-Fi/Bluetooth

TUNER (Models with built-in tuner)

Wi-Fi/Bluetooth

TUNER (Models with built-in tuner)

AM

FM

4

AC INLET

Product Support

Instruction Manual

<U.S.A.>
Premium Audio Company, LLC
(For USA customers)
Tel: 800-229-1687
<https://www.onkyousa.com/home/>

(For Canadian customers)
Tel: 800-229-1687
<https://www.onkyo.ca/>

<EMEA>
(Europe, Middle East, Africa)
Please send an email to :
<https://emea.onkyo-av.com/contact>

Don't forget to register your product & subscribe to our newsletter to be informed of new products & firmware updates.

<Asia, Oceania>
Please contact an Onkyo distributor by referring to the following site.
<https://intl.onkyo-av.com/>

<China>
<https://onkyo.cn/>

En Instruction Manual found here / **Fr** Manuel d'instructions présent / **Es** El manual de instrucciones se encuentra aquí / **Cn** 使用手册见此处 / **Tw** 這裡有指導手冊

<https://support.onkyousa.com/hc/en-us>

En Above information is subject to change without prior notice. / **Fr** Les informations ci-dessus peuvent être modifiées sans préavis. / **Es** La información anterior está sujeta a cambios sin previo aviso. / **Cn** 以上信息如有变更,恕不另行通知。 / **Tw** 以上資訊如有變更,恕不另行通知。

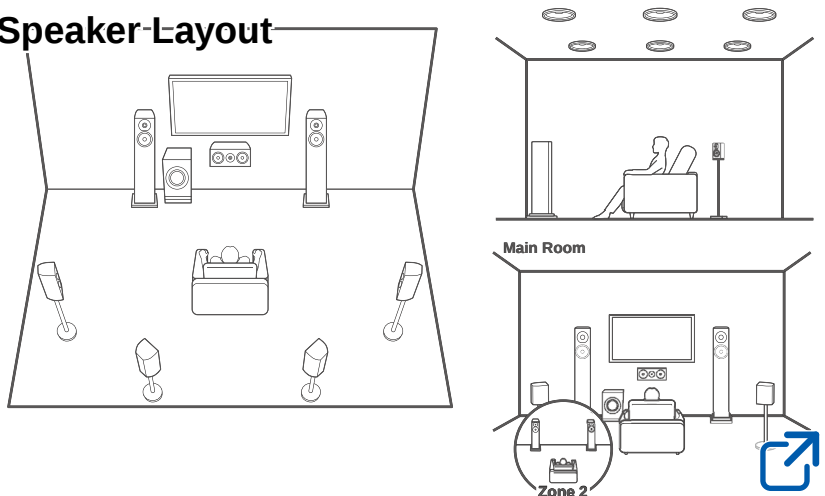


9.2-CHANNEL AV RECEIVER /
9.2-CHANNEL AV AMPLIFIER

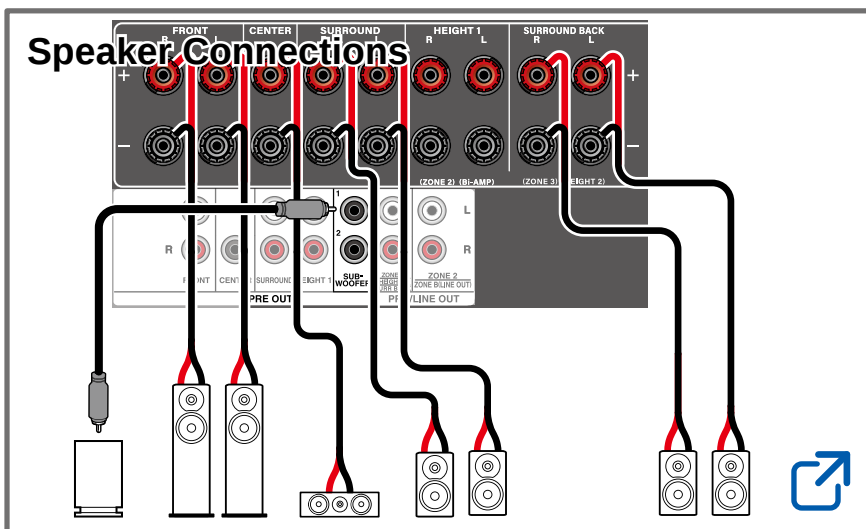
TX-RZ30

Table of contents

Speaker-Layout



Speaker Connections



Firmware Update



Troubleshooting



Supplementary Information

Features, etc. released in firmware updates



Reducing the Power Consumption in Standby State

When the following functions are enabled, the power consumption in standby state increases. To reduce the power consumption in standby state, check each setting and set the functions to "Off".

- HDMI CEC (→[p121](#))
- HDMI Standby Through (→[p121](#))
- USB Power Out at Standby (→[p128](#))
- Network Standby (→[p129](#))
- Bluetooth Wakeup (→[p129](#))

❑ Detailed contents (Next page)



Before starting the procedure	7
Firmware Update	8
Update Information of the firmware	8
Checking the Firmware Version of the Unit	8
Firmware Update Procedure	8
Part Names	11
Front Panel	11
Display	13
Rear Panel	14
Remote Controller	16
Inputting Characters	18
Speaker Layout	
The listening room and the speaker layout	20
5.1 Channel System	21
7.1 Channel System	22
5.1.2 Channel System	23
7.1.2 Channel System	24
5.1.4 Channel System	25
Speaker Installation	
Setting Up the Speakers	27
Speaker Connections	
Speakers you can use with this unit and cable connections	33

Connecting the Subwoofer	34
Connecting a Power Amplifier	46

Connections

Notes regarding connections with HDMI cables	48
Connections	48
Connecting the TV	49
To ARC/eARC TV	49
To Non-ARC TV	49
Connecting the SUB Monitor	51
SUB Monitor	51
Connecting Playback Devices	52
Connections to Blu-ray/DVD Disc player and Game consoler with HDMI jacks	52
Connecting a Blu-ray/DVD Disc player without HDMI Jack Mounted	53
Connecting an Audio Component	54
Connecting a TV or Integrated Amplifier in a separate room (Multi-zone)	55
Connecting a TV (ZONE 2)	55
Connecting an Integrated Amplifier (ZONE 2)	56
Connecting an Integrated Amplifier (ZONE 3)	57
Connecting Antennas (North American and Taiwanese models)	58
Network Connection	59



Connecting External Control Devices	60
IR IN port	60
12V TRIGGER OUT jack	61
Connecting the Power Cord	62
Playback	
Basic Operations	64
Turning the power on	64
Selecting a source to play	64
Adjusting the volume	65
Adjusting the sound quality	65
Using the linking function (HDMI CEC)	66
Switching the display	66
Listening Mode	67
Selecting a Listening mode	67
BLUETOOTH® Playback	68
Playing audio from BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices with this unit	68
Transmitting audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices	69
Listening To the Radio (North American and Taiwanese models)	71
Listening To the AM/FM Radio	71
Presetting a Radio Station	72

Quick Menu	73
Spotify	76
AirPlay®	77
Basic Operations	77
Playing Back on multiple devices (AirPlay2)	78
Amazon Music	79
Registering This Unit with Amazon Music	79
Playing Amazon Music using the Onkyo Controller	80
Playing Amazon Music using the remote controller	80
TIDAL	81
Registering This Unit with TIDAL	81
Playing TIDAL	81
Connecting the Sonos System for Playback	82
Necessary Equipment	82
How to Connect This Unit and Sonos Port	82
Setting Up	82
Playing Sonos on This Unit	83
Internet Radio	84
Playing Back	84
Multi-zone	86
Playing Back (ZONE 2)	87
Playing Back (ZONE 3)	89
Playing different audio and video	91



Displaying Your Favorite Video on TV While Playing Music	91
Playing music files saved on a USB storage device	93
USB Storage Device Requirements	94
Music Server	95
Music Server notes	95
Windows Media® Player 12 settings	95
Playing Back	96
Play Queue	98
Adding Play Queue Information	98
Sort and Delete	98
Playing Back	99
 Setup	
Setup Menu	101
Menu list	101
1. Input/Output Assign	103
2. Speaker	108
3. Audio Adjust	116
4. Source	119
5. Hardware	121
6. Multi Zone	132
7. Miscellaneous	134
Web Setup	136
Menu operations	136

Initial Setup with Auto Start-up Wizard	137
Operations	137
1. Speaker Setup	138
2. Multi Zone Sound Check	139
3. ARC Setup	139
4. Room EQ	139
Onkyo Controller	143
Main features	143
Initial Setup	143
Dirac Live	144
Measuring with Dirac Live	144
Using Dirac Live	145
Manual Adjust	146

Troubleshooting

Before starting the procedure	148
When the unit is operating erratically	149
Troubleshooting	150

Appendix

Speaker Layouts and Selectable Listening Modes	156
LISTENING MODE buttons and Selectable Listening Modes	159
Input Formats and Selectable Listening Modes	161
Listening Mode Effects	165

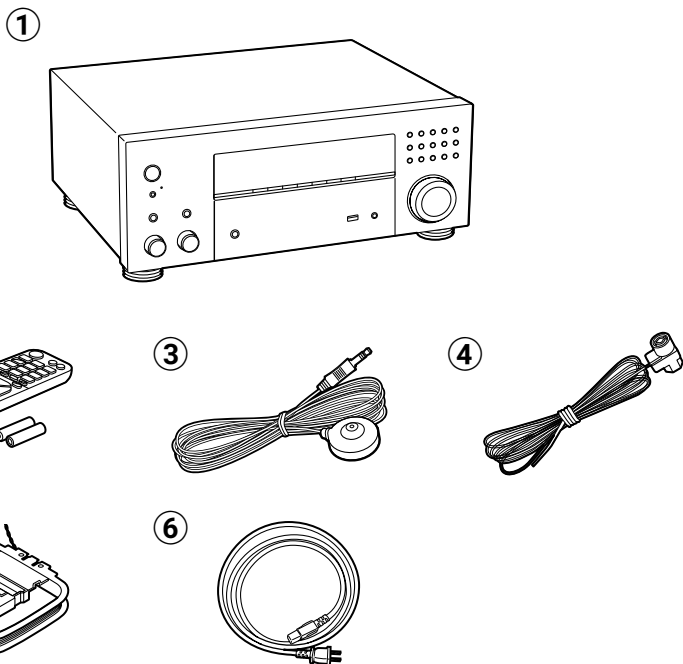


Speaker Combinations	171
License and Trademark	172
General Specifications	176



Before starting the procedure

■ What's in the box



- ① Main unit (1)
- ② Remote controller (RC-972R) (1)
Batteries (AAA/R03) (2) (Some models only)
- ③ Speaker setup microphone (1)
 - Used during Initial Setup.
- ④ Indoor FM antenna (North American and Taiwanese models) (1)
- ⑤ AM loop antenna (North American and Taiwanese models) (1)
- ⑥ Power cord (1) *Depending on the model, 2 or more Power Cords are supplied. Use the type of cord suited to your area.

- Initial Setup Guide (1)
 - * This is an online user manual. This is not supplied with the product.

■ Note

- Connect speakers with an impedance of 4 Ω to 16 Ω .
- The power cord must be connected only after all other connections are completed.
- Install new batteries in the remote controller. Do not mix different types of batteries, or old and new batteries.
- We will not accept any responsibility for damage arising from the connection with equipment manufactured by other companies.
- Network services and content that can be used may no longer be available if new functions are added by updating firmware or the service providers terminate their services. Also, available services may differ depending on your area.
- Details on the firmware update will be posted on our website and through other means at a later date.
- The illustrations in this manual use those of North American models unless otherwise mentioned.
- Specifications and appearance are subject to change without prior notice.



Firmware Update

Disclaimer: The program and accompanying online documentation are furnished to you for use at your own risk.

Our company will not be liable and you will have no remedy for damages for any claim of any kind whatsoever concerning your use of the program or the accompanying online documentation, regardless of legal theory, and whether arising in tort or contract.

In no event will our company be liable to you or any third party for any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages of any kind, including, but not limited to, compensation, reimbursement or damages on account of the loss of present or prospective profits, loss of data, or for any other reason whatsoever.

Update Information of the firmware

For the latest firmware contents and the firmware version, visit website.

- When this unit is connected to the network, notifications of firmware updates may be displayed. To update the firmware, select "Update Now" with the cursor buttons of the remote controller and press ENTER. The unit automatically enters standby mode after "Completed!" is displayed, and the update is completed.

Checking the Firmware Version of the Unit

To confirm the firmware version of your product, press the ⚙️ SETUP button on the remote controller, and refer to "Miscellaneous" - "Firmware Update" - "Version" (→ [p134](#)).

Firmware Update Procedure

Updating can take about 20 minutes. Furthermore, existing settings are maintained regardless of the method used for update.

Updating the Firmware via Network

- While updating the firmware, do not do the following:
 - Disconnecting and reconnecting cables, USB storage device, speaker setup microphone or headphones, or performing operations on the unit such as turning the power off
 - Accessing this unit from a PC or smartphone using their applications
 - Check that the unit is turned on, and the connection to the Internet is secured.
 - Turn off control devices (PC etc.) connected to the network.
 - Stop an Internet radio, USB storage device, or server content being played.
 - If the multi-zone function is active, turn it off.
 - If "HDMI CEC" is set to "On", set it to "Off".
 - Press the ⚙️ SETUP. Next, select "Hardware" - "HDMI" and press ENTER, then select "HDMI CEC" and select "Off".
- * The descriptions may differ from the actual on-screen displays, however, operations and functions are the same.

Update

1. Press ⚙️ SETUP.
The Setup menu is displayed on the TV screen.
2. Select "Miscellaneous" - "Firmware Update" - "Update via NET" in order and press ENTER.
 - If "Firmware Update" is not available for selection, wait until the system has started.
 - If there is no updatable firmware, "Update via NET" cannot be selected.
3. Press ENTER with "Update" selected, and start update.
 - During the update, the TV screen may go black depending on the program to be updated. In such a case, check the progress on the display of the unit. The TV screen will remain black until the update is completed and the power is turned on again.
 - "Completed!" is displayed when updating is completed.



4. Press  ON/STANDBY on the main unit to turn the unit into standby mode.
The process is completed, and your firmware is updated to the latest version.
 - Do not use  on the remote controller.

If an Error Message is Displayed

If an error occurs, "*-*-* Error!" is displayed on the display of the unit. ("*" represents an alphanumeric character.) Refer to the following descriptions and check.

Error Code

- *-01, *-10:
Ethernet cable not found. Connect the Ethernet cable properly.
- *-02, *-03, *-04, *-05, *-06, *-11, *-13, *-14, *-16, *-17, *-18, *-20, *-21:
Internet connection error. Check the following:
 - Whether the router is turned on
 - Whether this unit and the router are connected via the network
 Unplug and plug the power cords of this unit and the router. This may solve the problem. If you are still unable to connect to the Internet, the DNS server or proxy server may be temporarily down. Check the server operation status with your Internet service provider.
- Others:
After removing the power plug once, insert it to the outlet, and then start the operation from the beginning.

Updating via USB

- While updating the firmware, do not do the following:
 - Disconnecting and reconnecting cables, USB storage device, speaker setup microphone or headphones, or performing operations on the unit such as turning the power off
 - Accessing this unit from a PC or smartphone using their applications
- Prepare a 1 GB or larger USB storage device. The format of USB storage devices supports FAT16 or FAT32 file system format.
 - Media inserted into a USB card reader may not be used for this function.
 - USB storage devices equipped with the security function are not supported.
 - USB hubs and USB devices equipped with the hub function are not supported. Do not connect these devices to the unit.
- Delete any data stored on the USB storage device.
- Turn off control devices (PC etc.) connected to the network.
- Stop an Internet radio, USB storage device, or server content being played.
- If the multi-zone function is active, turn it off.
- If "HDMI CEC" is set to "On", set it to "Off".
 - Press the  SETUP. Next, select "Hardware" - "HDMI" and press ENTER, then select "HDMI CEC" and select "Off".
- * Depending on the USB storage device or its content, long time may be required for loading, the content may not be loaded correctly, or power may not be supplied correctly.
- * Our company will not be liable whatsoever for any loss or damage of data, or storage failure arising from the use of the USB storage device. Please note this in advance.
- * The descriptions may differ from the actual on-screen displays, however, operations and functions are the same.

Update

1. Connect the USB storage device to your PC.
2. Download the firmware file from the our company's website to your PC and unzip.
Firmware files are named as below.
ONKAVR****_R****.zip
Unzip the file on your PC. The number of unzipped files and folders varies depending on the model.
3. Copy all unzipped files and folders to the root folder of the USB storage device.
 - Make sure to copy the unzipped files.



4. Connect the USB storage device to the USB port of this unit.
 - If an AC adapter is supplied with the USB storage device, connect the AC adapter, and use it with a household outlet.
 - If the USB storage device has been partitioned, each section will be treated as an independent device.
5. Press  SETUP.
The Setup menu is displayed on the TV screen.
6. Select "Miscellaneous" - "Firmware Update" - "Update via USB" in order and press ENTER.
 - If "Firmware Update" is not available for selection, wait until the system has started.
 - "Update via USB" will not be available for selection if the firmware of the unit is the latest.
7. Press ENTER with "Update" selected, and start update.
 - During the update, the TV screen may go black depending on the program to be updated. In such a case, check the progress on the display of the unit. The TV screen will remain black until the update is completed and the power is turned on again.
 - During the update, do not turn the power off, or disconnect or reconnect the USB storage device.
 - "Completed!" is displayed when updating is completed.
8. Disconnect the USB storage device from the unit.
9. Press  ON/STANDBY on the main unit to turn the unit into standby mode.
The process is completed, and your firmware is updated to the latest version.
 - Do not use  ON/STANDBY on the remote controller.

If an Error Message is Displayed

If an error occurs, "*-* Error!" is displayed on the display of the unit. ("*" represents an alphanumeric character.) Refer to the following descriptions and check.

Error Code

- *-01, *-10:
The USB storage device cannot be recognized. Check if the USB storage device or USB cable is securely inserted to the USB port of the unit. Connect the USB storage device to an external power source if it has its own power supply.
- *-05, *-13, *-20, *-21:
The firmware file is not present in the root folder of the USB storage device, or the firmware file is for another model. Retry from the download of the

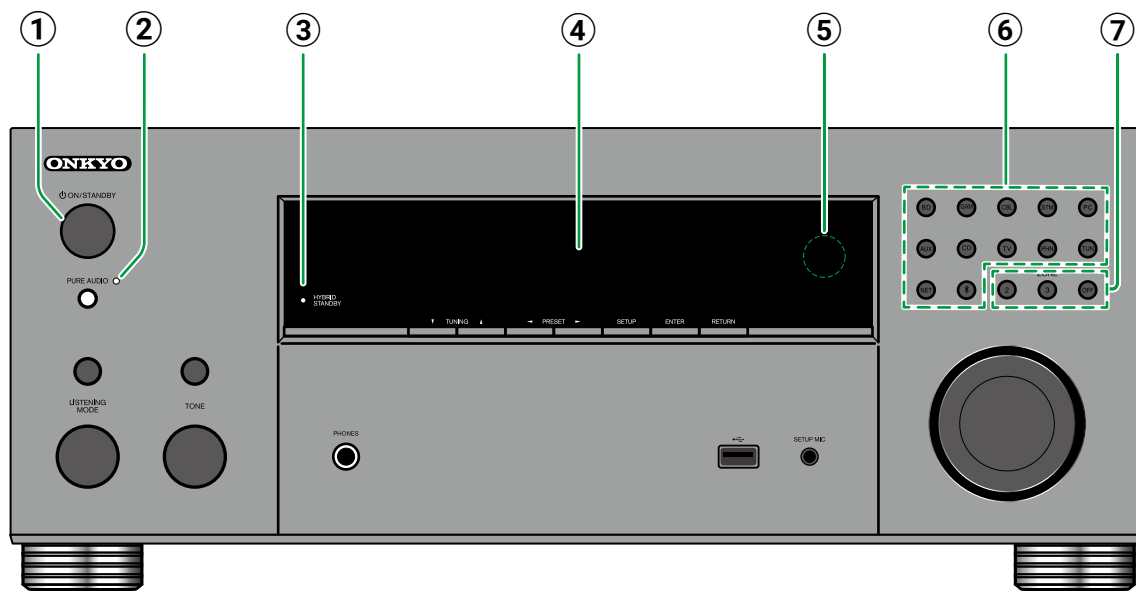
firmware file.

- Others:
After removing the power plug once, insert it to the outlet, and then start the operation from the beginning.



Part Names

Front Panel



- HDMI Standby Through (→[p121](#))
- USB Power Out at Standby (→[p128](#))
- Network Standby (→[p129](#))
- Bluetooth Wakeup (→[p129](#))

④ Display (→[p13](#))

- When the Dimmer function is working, the display may go dim. (→[p17](#))
- When you press the ② PURE AUDIO button, the Pure Audio mode turns on and the display panel turns off.

⑤ Remote control sensor: Receives signals from the remote controller.

- The reception range of the remote controller is within a distance of approx. 16'/5 m, and an angle of 20° in vertical direction and 30° to right and left.

⑥ Input selector buttons: Switches the input to be played.

⑦ ZONE 2/ZONE 3 buttons: Controls the multizone function. (→[p86](#))

OFF button: Switches the multi-zone function off.

① ⏻ ON/STANDBY button

② PURE AUDIO button/indicator: Switches to the Pure Audio mode. The indicator lights when the mode is on. (→[p169](#))

- The Pure Audio mode cannot be selected when the Multi-zone feature is on. (→[p86](#))

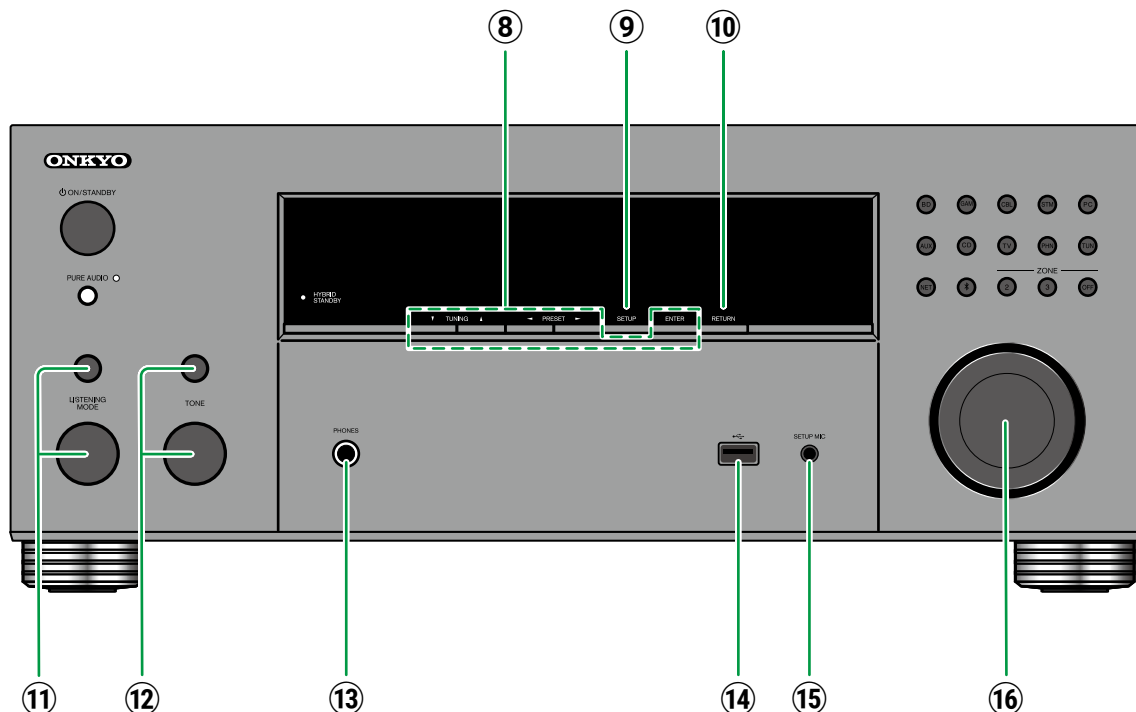
③ HYBRID STANDBY indicator: Lights up when

any of the following functions is working or enabled in standby state of this unit. When this indicator is lighting, the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate.

- HDMI CEC (→[p121](#))



Front Panel



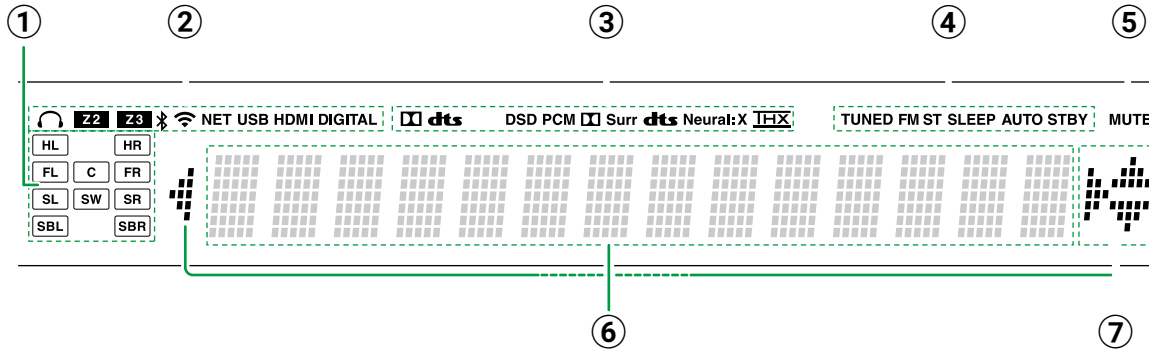
- 8 Cursor buttons (▲/▼/◀/▶) and ENTER button:** Select an item with the cursors, and press ENTER to confirm your selection. Use them to tune to stations when using TUNER (→p71)
TUNING/PRESET button (North American and Taiwanese models): Used to select AM/FM radio

- stations. (→p71)
9 SETUP button: You can display advanced setting items on the TV and the display to have a more enjoyable experience with this unit. (→p101)
10 RETURN button: Returns the display to the previous state while setting.

- 11 LISTENING MODE button/dial:** Press the LISTENING MODE button (above) to select a category from “Movie/TV”, “Music” and “Game”, and then turn the LISTENING MODE dial (below) to change the listening mode (→p67).
12 TONE button: Adjusts the sound quality. Press the TONE button (above) to select an item to adjust from “Bass”, “Vocal” and “Treble”, and turn the TONE dial (below) to adjust. (→p65)
13 PHONES jack: Connect headphones with a standard plug (ø1/4"/6.3 mm).
 • While headphones are connected to the PHONES jack, no sound is output from the speakers.
14 USB port: Connect a USB storage device to play music files. You can also supply power (5 V/1 A) to USB devices with a USB cable.
15 SETUP MIC jack: Connect the supplied speaker setup microphone. (→p140, p142)
16 MASTER VOLUME dial



Display



- ① **Speaker/Channel display:** Displays the output channel that corresponds to the selected listening mode.
- ② Lights in the following conditions.
- 🎧: Headphones are connected.
 - Z2/Z3:** ZONE 2/ZONE 3 is on.
 - 📶: Connected by BLUETOOTH.
 - 📶: Connected by Wi-Fi.
 - NET:** Lights when connected to the network with the "NET" input selector. It will blink if incorrectly connected to the network.
 - USB:** Lights when the "NET" input selector is selected, a USB device is connected and the USB input is selected. It will blink if the USB device is not properly connected.

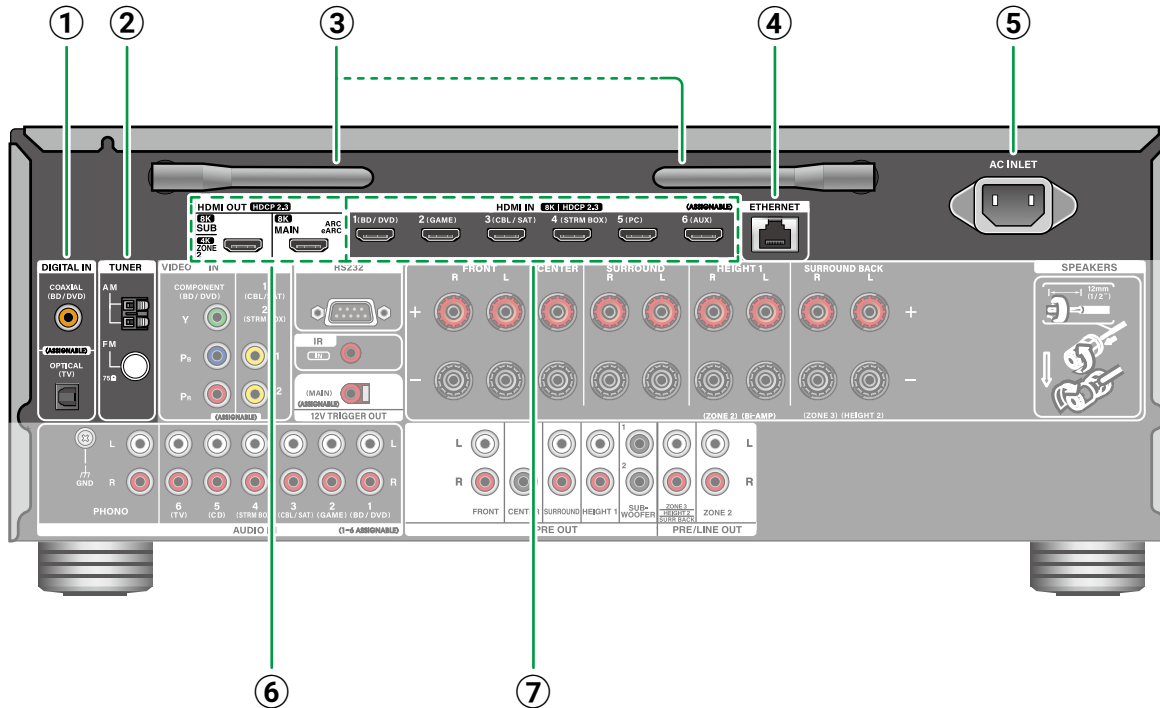
- HDMI:** HDMI signals are input and the HDMI input is selected.
- DIGITAL:** Digital signals are input and the digital input is selected.
- ③ Lights according to the type of input digital audio signal and the listening mode.
- ④ Lights in the following conditions.
- TUNED:** Receiving AM/FM radio. *
 - FM ST:** Receiving FM stereo. *
 - SLEEP:** Sleep timer is set.
 - AUTO STBY:** Auto Standby is set. (→p128)
- * North American and Taiwanese models
- ⑤ Blinks when muting is on.
- ⑥ Displays various information of the input signals.
- "DialogNorm: X dB" ("X" is a numerical value)

may be displayed when software recorded in Dolby lineage or DTS lineage audio formats is played. For example, if "DialogNorm: +4 dB" is displayed, the source being played is recorded with 4 dB plus the THX standard level. If you play it with the THX standard level, lower the volume by 4 dB.

- ⑦ **Cursors** (▲ / ▼ / ◀ / ▶): These may light when performing operations while "NET" is selected with the input selector. ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN light when there are multiple folders or files that are available to be selected. ◀ / ▶ LEFT/RIGHT light when text information does not fit with the range provided by "⑥".



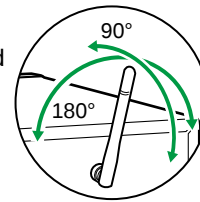
Rear Panel



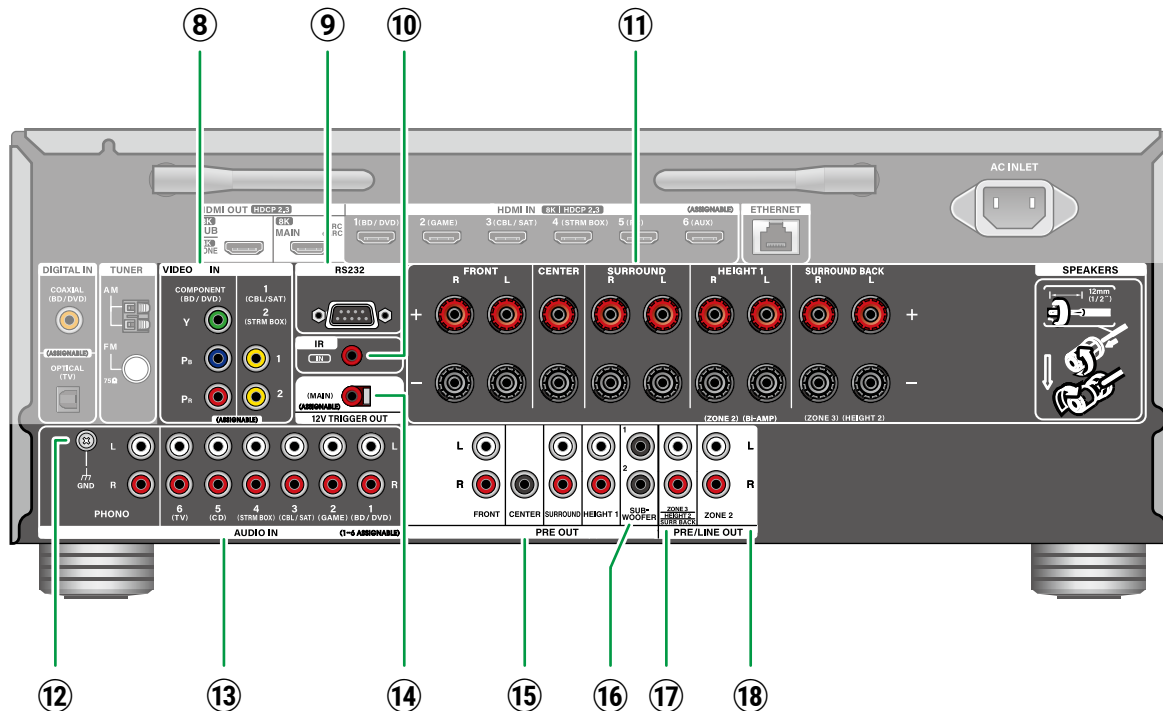
- ④ **ETHERNET port:** Connect to the network with an Ethernet cable.
- ⑤ **AC INLET:** Connect the supplied power cord.
- ⑥ **HDMI OUT jacks:** Transmit video signals and audio signals with an HDMI cable connected to a monitor such as a TV or projector.
- ⑦ **HDMI IN jacks:** Transmit video signals and audio signals with an HDMI cable connected to an AV component.

- ① **DIGITAL IN OPTICAL/COAXIAL jacks:** Input TV or AV component digital audio signals with a digital optical cable or digital coaxial cable.
- ② **TUNER AM/FM terminal** (North American and Taiwanese models): Connect the supplied antennas.

- ③ **Wireless antenna:** Used for WI-Fi connection or when using a BLUETOOTH enabled device. Adjust the angles according to the connection status.



Rear Panel



8 COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks: Input AV component video signals with a component video cable. (Compatible only with 480i or 576i resolution.)

VIDEO IN jacks: Input AV component video signals with an analog video cable.

9 RS232 port: Connect a home control system

equipped with an RS-232C port. For installing a home control system, contact the specialized stores.

10 IR IN port: Connect a remote control receiver unit. (→p60)

11 SPEAKERS terminals: Connect speakers with speaker cables. (North American models support

banana plugs. Use a plug 4 mm in diameter.) Spade lug connection is not supported.

12 GND terminal: Connect the ground wire of the turntable.

13 AUDIO IN jacks: Input AV component audio signals with an analog audio cable.

14 12V TRIGGER OUT jack: Connect a device equipped with a 12V trigger input jack to enable power link operation between the device and this unit. (→p61)

15 PRE OUT jacks: Connect to a power amplifier. (→p46)

16 SUBWOOFER PRE OUT jacks: Connect a powered subwoofer with a subwoofer cable. Up to two powered subwoofers can be connected.

17 ZONE 3 PRE/LINE OUT jacks: Output audio signals with an analog audio cable connected to an integrated amplifier in a separate room (ZONE 3).

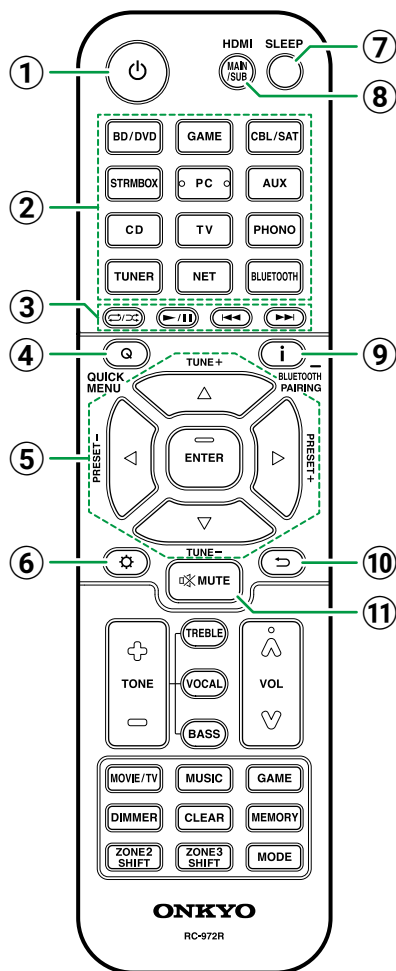
HEIGHT 2/SURR BACK PRE OUT jacks:

Connect to a power amplifier. (→p46)

18 ZONE 2 PRE/LINE OUT jacks: Output audio signals with an analog audio cable connected to an integrated amplifier in a separate room (ZONE 2).



Remote Controller



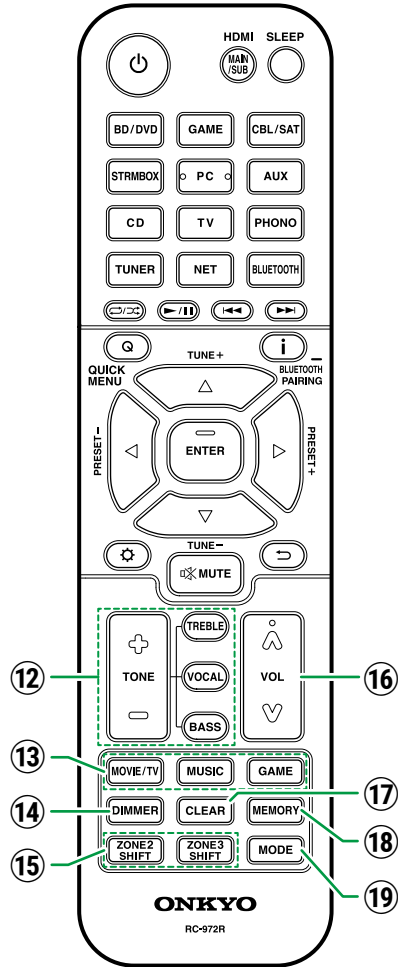
- ① **ON/STANDBY button**
- ② **Input selector buttons:** Switches the input to be played.
- ③ **Play buttons:** Used for playback operations for the Music Server (→p95) or USB device (→p93). Also, switching to “CEC MODE” with ⑨ MODE button allows you to operate an HDMI CEC function-enabled AV component. (Some devices may not be operated.)
- ④ **Q (QUICK MENU) button:** Pressing this button during playback allows you to make settings such as “HDMI” and “Audio” quickly on the TV screen while playing. (→p73)
- ⑤ **Cursor buttons and ENTER button:** Select an item with the cursors, and press ENTER to confirm your selection. Pressing ◀/▶ LEFT/RIGHT button allows you to switch the screen when a music folder list or file list is not displayed on one screen on the TV.
- ⑥ **SETUP button:** Displays advanced setting items on the TV or the display to have a more enjoyable experience with this unit. (→p101)
- ⑦ **SLEEP button:** You can allow the unit to enter standby automatically when the specified time has elapsed. Select the time from “30 min”, “60 min”, “90 min” and “Off”. When you do not want to turn the unit to standby automatically, select “Off”. You can also set this by pressing ⚙️ SETUP button and selecting “Hardware” - “Power Management” - “Sleep Timer” (→p128) on the Setup menu.
- ⑧ **HDMI MAIN/SUB button:** Select the HDMI OUT jack to output video signals from “MAIN”, “SUB”, and “MAIN+SUB”.
- ⑨ **BLUETOOTH PAIRING button:** Switches the information on the display. Also, when

the “BLUETOOTH” input selector is selected, pressing and holding this button for 5 seconds or more will switch to the pairing mode.

- ⑩ **RETURN button:** Returns the display to the previous state while setting.
- ⑪ **MUTE button:** Temporarily mutes audio. Press the button again to cancel muting.



Remote Controller



- ⑫ **TONE buttons:** Adjusts the sound quality. ([→p65](#))
- ⑬ **LISTENING MODE buttons:** Selects a listening mode ([→p67, p159](#)).
- ⑭ **DIMMER button:** Switches the brightness of the display with three levels. It cannot be turned off completely.
- ⑮ **ZONE 2/ZONE 3 SHIFT button:** Used to control the multi-zone function ([→p86](#)).
- ⑯ **VOLUME buttons**
- ⑰ **CLEAR button:** Deletes all characters you have entered when entering text on the TV screen.
- ⑱ **MEMORY button:** Used to register AM/FM radio stations. ([→p71](#)) (North American and Taiwanese models)
- ⑲ **MODE button:** Switches between automatic tuning ([→p71](#)) and manual tuning for AM/FM stations ([→p71](#)) (North American and Taiwanese models). Also, when an HDMI CEC function-enabled AV component is connected to this unit, you can switch ③ Play buttons between “CEC MODE” and “RCV MODE” (normal mode).



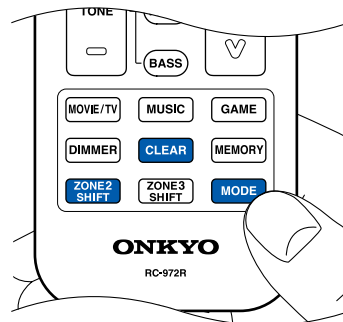
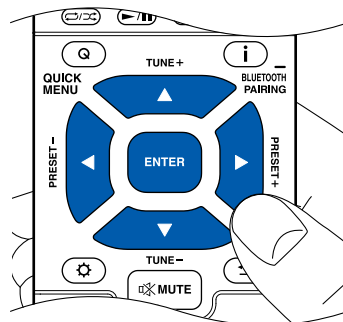
Inputting Characters

You can input characters or symbols on the keyboard displayed on the TV screen such as when inputting a password for Wi-Fi Setup (→p123) or naming a preset radio station (→p119).

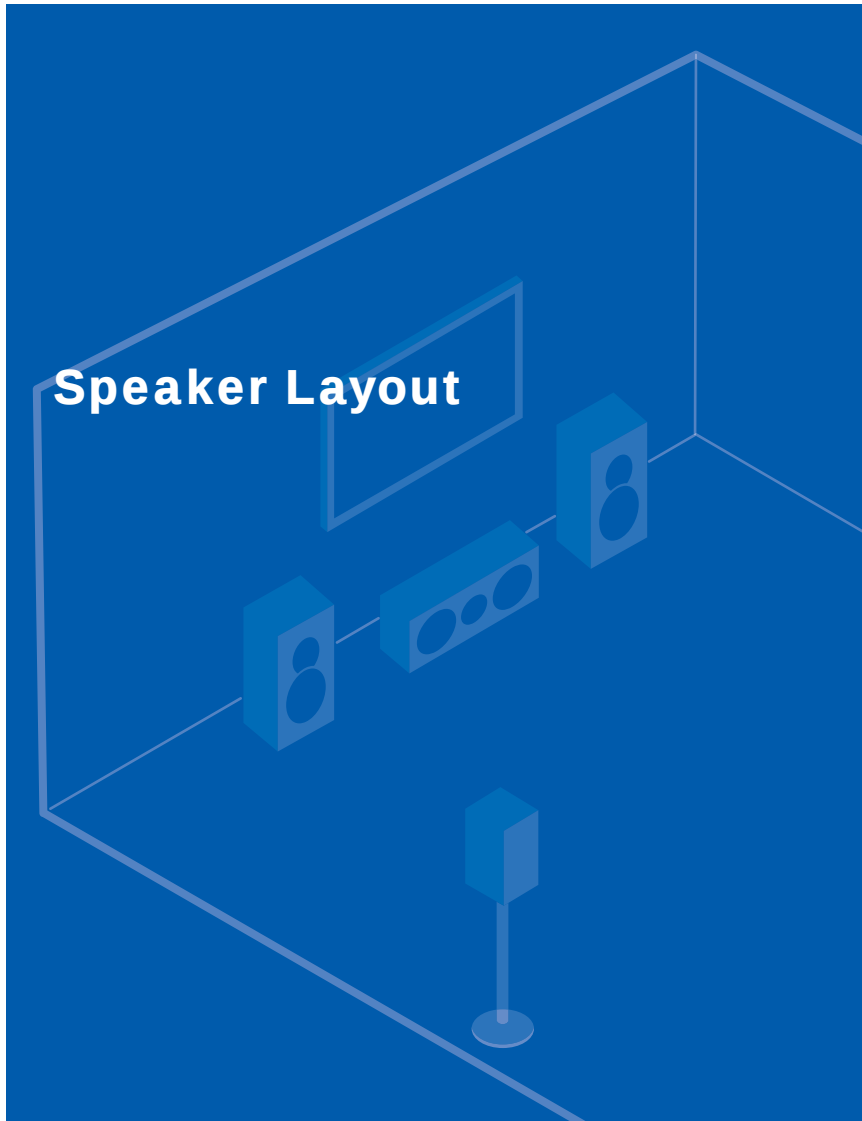
1. Select a character or symbol with the cursors ▲ / ▼ / ◀ / ▶ UP/DOWN/LEFT/ RIGHT on the remote controller and press the ENTER button.
2. When saving characters after input, select "OK" and press the ENTER button.



- Select "A/a" to switch between upper and lower cases. (Can also be switched with the MODE button on the remote controller.)
- To enter a space, select "␣".
- To delete a character on the left of the cursor, select "⌫".
- To delete all the input characters, press the CLEAR button on the remote control.
- On the ZONE 2 playback screen, operate the remote controller while pressing and holding the ZONE 2 SHIFT button. To delete all the input characters, only press the CLEAR button without pressing the ZONE 2 SHIFT button.



This unit can be used in different ways, depending on the layout of the speakers you are installing. Select the speaker layout that suits the installation environment, then confirm the methods for installation and connection.



- ☐ Speaker layout (→[p20](#))
- ☐ Speaker Installation (→[p27](#))
- ☐ Speaker Connections (→[p32](#))
- ☐ Speaker Combinations (→[p171](#))



5.1ch

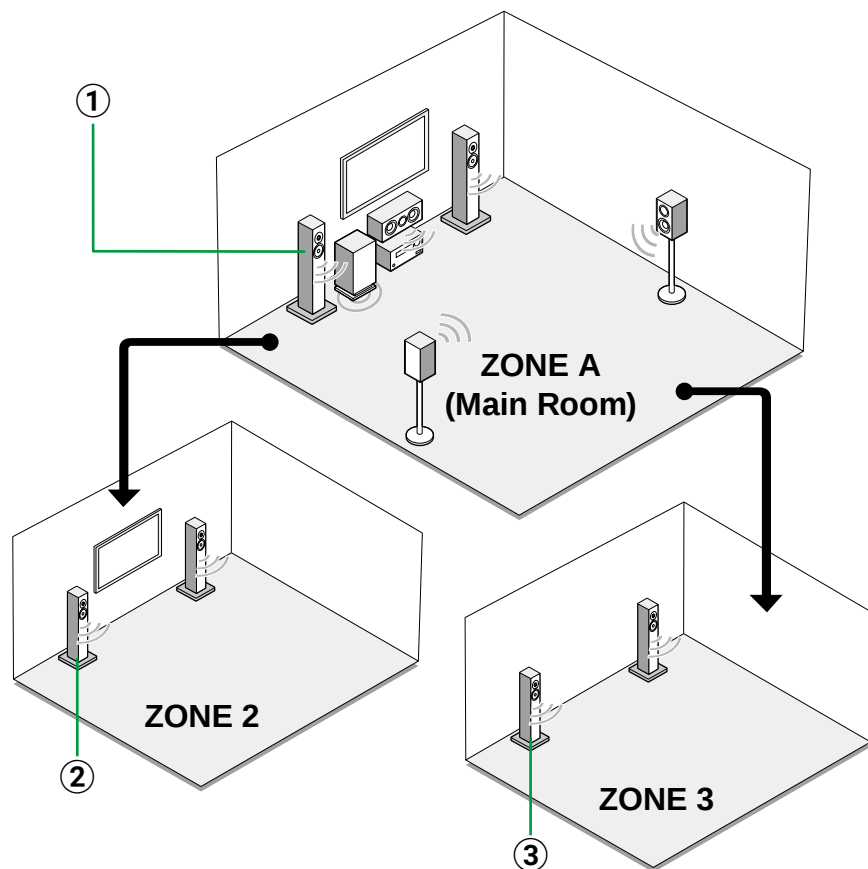
7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

The listening room and the speaker layout



① ZONE A Speakers

The speaker system set up in the main room (where this unit is located).

② ZONE 2 Speakers

The 2 ch speaker system set up in a separate room (ZONE 2). This enables you to play the same source in the main room and the separate at the same time, or to play separate sources.

– Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→ [p87](#))

③ ZONE 3 Speakers

The 2 ch speaker system set up in a separate room (ZONE 3). This enables you to play the same source in the main room and the separate at the same time, or to play separate sources.

– Playing Back (ZONE 3) (→ [p89](#))

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

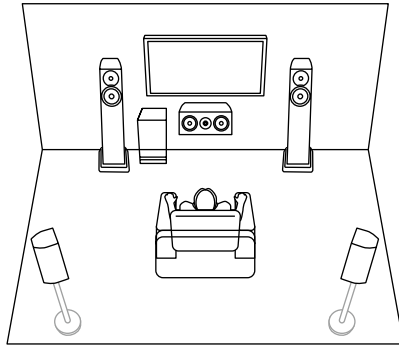
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

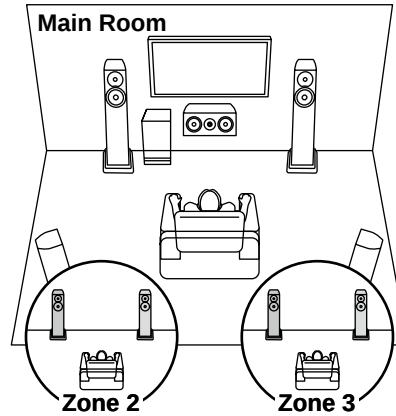


5.1 Channel System This is a basic 5.1 Channel System.

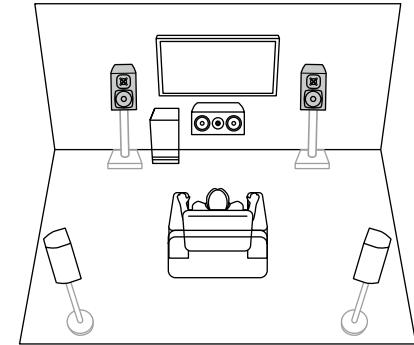
Basic system (→p28)



5.1 ch + ZONE 2/ZONE 3 (→p28)



5.1 ch (Bi-Amping) (→p28)



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

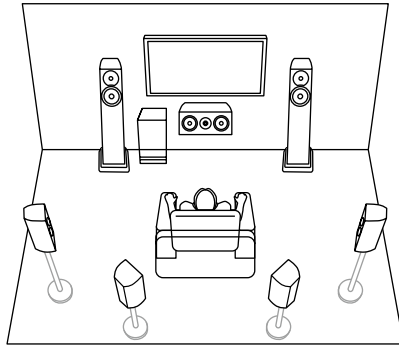
5.1.4ch



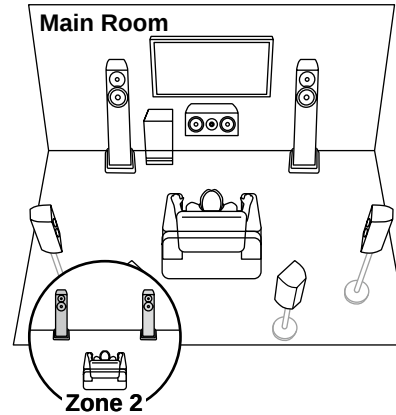
7.1 Channel System

This is a 7.1 Channel System that consists of the basic 5.1 Channel System and added surround back speakers.

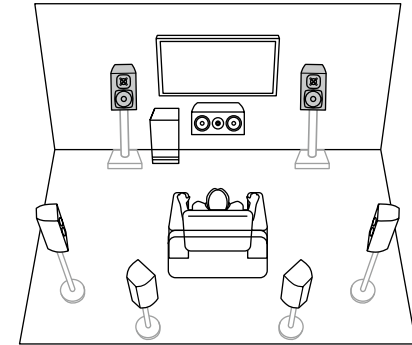
Basic system (→[p28](#))



7.1 ch + ZONE 2 (→[p28](#))



7.1 ch (Bi-Amping) (→[p28](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

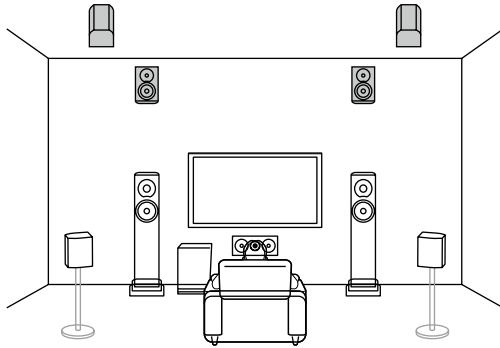
5.1.4ch



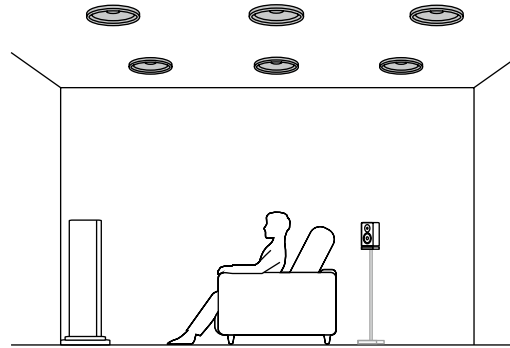
5.1.2 Channel System

A Speaker System that is a 5.1 Channel System with one set of height speakers added.

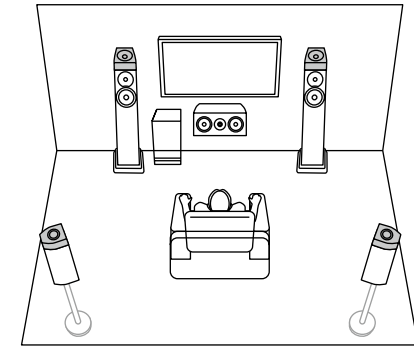
5.1.2 ch (Front High or Rear High) (→[p29](#))



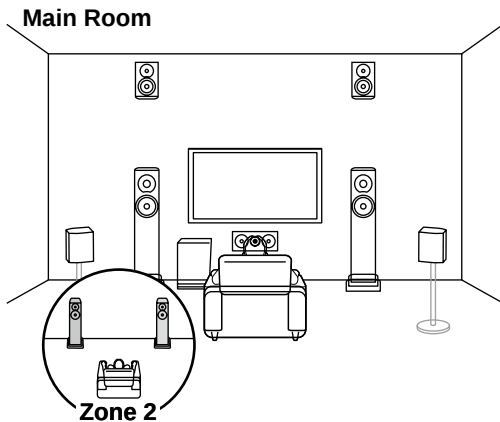
5.1.2 ch (Top Front or Top Middle or Top Rear) (→[p29](#))



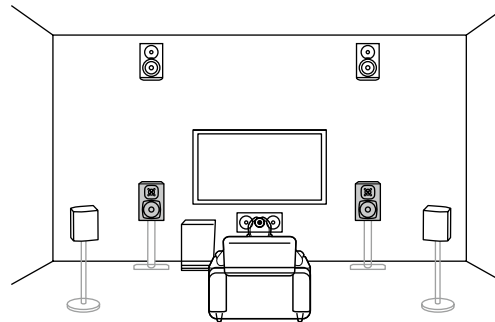
5.1.2 ch (Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front or Surround)) (→[p29](#))



5.1.2 ch + ZONE 2 (→[p29](#))



5.1.2 ch (Bi-Amping) (→[p29](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

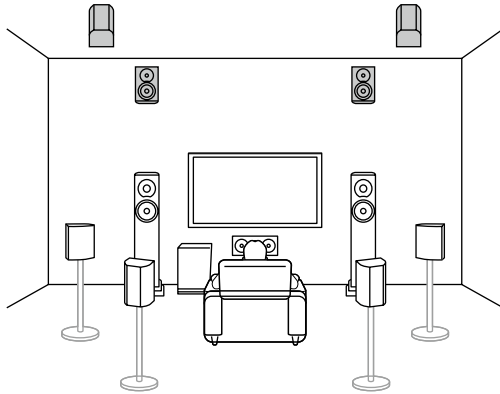
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

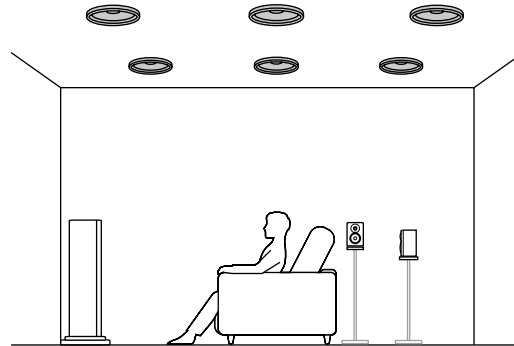
7.1.2 Channel System

A Speaker System that is a 7.1 Channel System with one set of height speakers added.

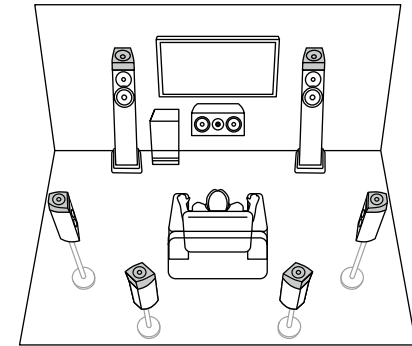
7.1.2 ch (Front High or Rear High) (→[p30](#))



7.1.2 ch (Top Front or Top Middle or Top Rear) (→[p30](#))



7.1.2 ch (Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front or Surround or Surround Back)) (→[p30](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

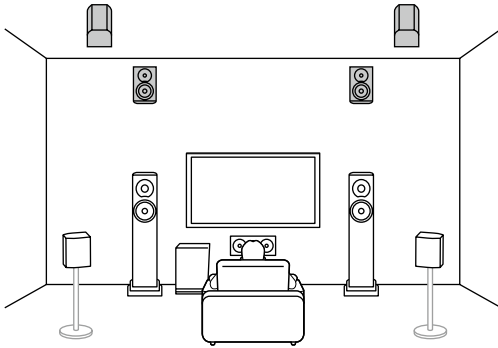
5.1.4ch



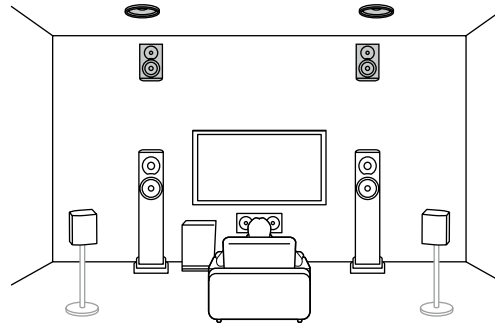
5.1.4 Channel System

A Speaker System that is a 5.1 Channel System with two sets of height speakers added.

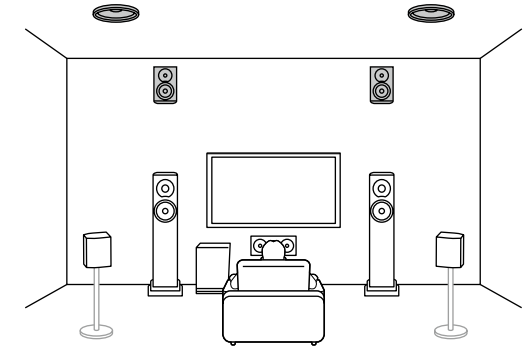
5.1.4 ch (Front High and Rear High) (→ [p31](#))



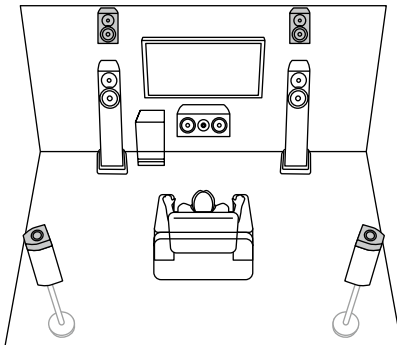
5.1.4 ch (Front High and Top Middle) (→ [p31](#))



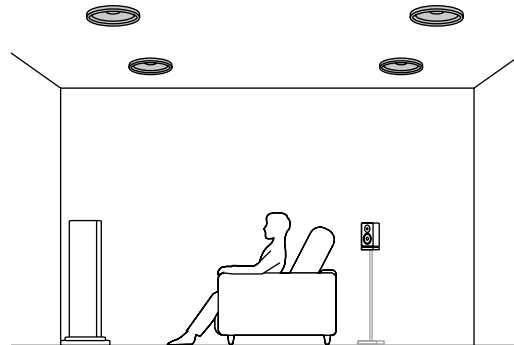
5.1.4 ch (Front High and Top Rear) (→ [p31](#))



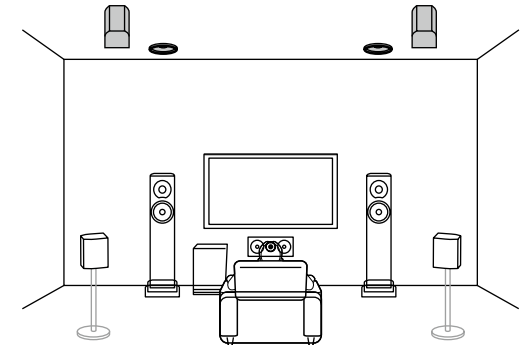
5.1.4 ch (Front High and Dolby Enabled Speakers (Surround)) (→ [p31](#))



5.1.4 ch (Top Front and Top Rear) (→ [p31](#))



5.1.4 ch (Top Front and Rear High) (→ [p31](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

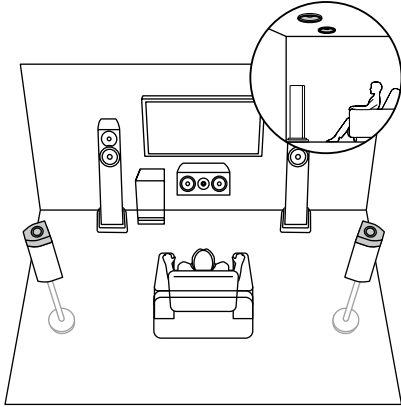
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

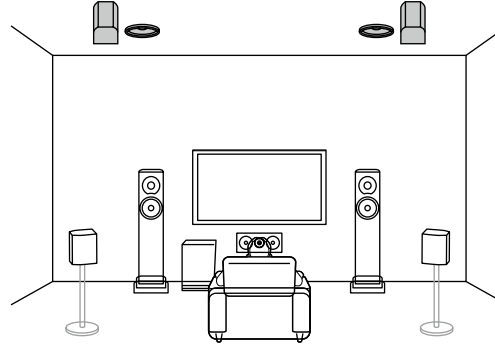


5.1.4 Channel System

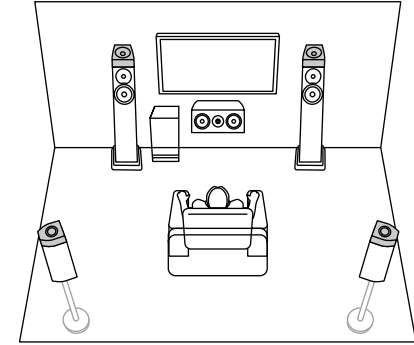
5.1.4 ch (Top Front and Dolby Enabled Speakers (Surround)) (→[p31](#))



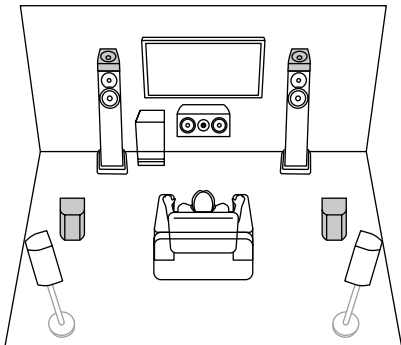
5.1.4 ch (Top Middle and Rear High) (→[p31](#))



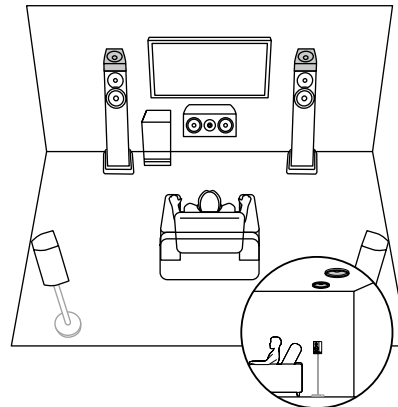
5.1.4 ch (Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front and Surround)) (→[p31](#))



5.1.4 ch (Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front) and Rear High) (→[p31](#))



5.1.4 ch (Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front) and Top Rear) (→[p31](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



Speaker Installation

Setting Up the Speakers

How the speakers are set up depends on the size and shape of the room, so here we introduce just a basic layout example.

The alphabetic symbols used in this chapter represent the following speakers:

FL	Front speaker Left
FR	Front speaker Right
C	Center speaker
SW	powered SubWoofer
SL	Surround speaker Left
SR	Surround speaker Right
SBL	Surround Back speaker Left
SBR	Surround Back speaker Right
FHL	Front High speaker Left
FHR	Front High speaker Right
RHL	Rear High speaker Left
RHR	Rear High speaker Right
TFL	Top Front speaker Left
TFR	Top Front speaker Right
TML	Top Middle speaker Left
TMR	Top Middle speaker Right
TRL	Top Rear speaker Left
TRR	Top Rear speaker Right
DFL	Dolby enabled speaker Front Left
DFR	Dolby enabled speaker Front Right
DSL	Dolby enabled speaker Surround Left
DSR	Dolby enabled speaker Surround Right
DSBL	Dolby enabled speaker Surround Back Left
DSBR	Dolby enabled speaker Surround Back Right

5.1ch

7.1ch

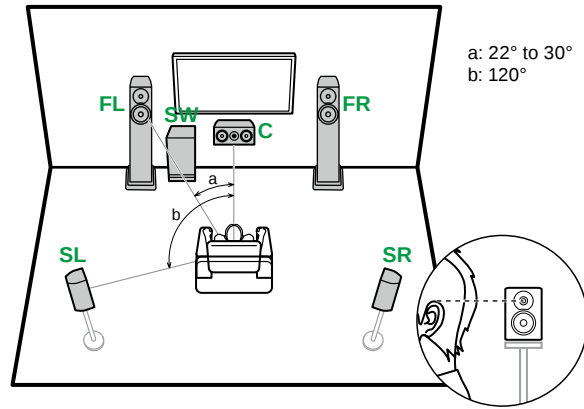
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



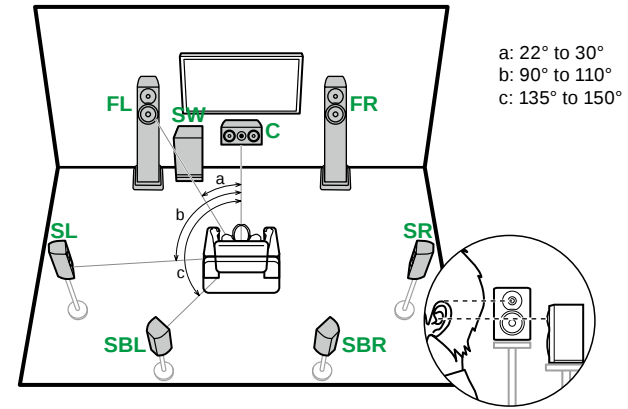
■ 5.1 Channel System



- FL, FR** Place the left and right front speakers to match ear height.
C The center speaker should be set up facing the listening position at an angle.
SW Place the powered subwoofer between the center speaker and a front speaker.
SL, SR Place the left and right surround speakers to be just above ear height.

- 5.1 ch connection (→ [p35](#))
- 5.1 ch + ZONE 2/ZONE 3 connection (→ [p36](#))
- 5.1 ch (Bi-Amping (Front/Center)) connection (→ [p37](#))

■ 7.1 Channel System



- FL, FR** Place the left and right front speakers to match ear height.
C The center speaker should be set up facing the listening position at an angle.
SW Place the powered subwoofer between the center speaker and a front speaker.
SL, SR Place the left and right surround speakers to be just above ear height.
SBL, SBR Place the left and right surround back speakers at ear height.
 • If surround back speakers are installed, be sure to install surround speakers as well.

- 7.1 ch connection (→ [p38](#))
- 7.1 ch (Bi-Amping (Front/Center)) connection (→ [p40](#))

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

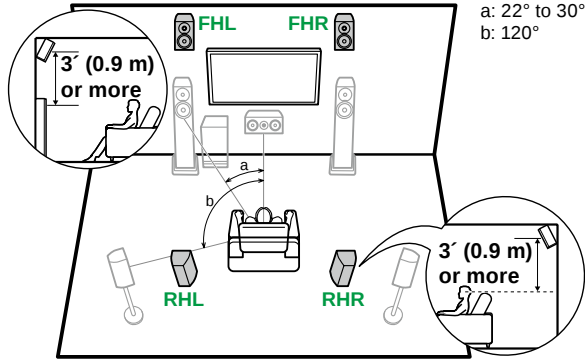
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



5.1.2 Channel System

High Speakers



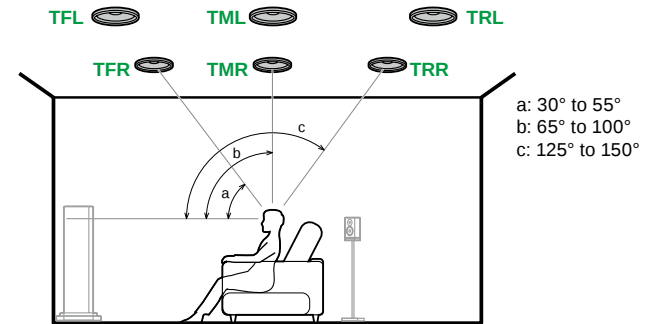
FHL, FHR Place the front high speakers directly above the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

RHL, RHR Place the rear high speakers so the lateral distance matches the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

■ 5.1.2 ch connection (→[p41](#))

■ 5.1.2 ch (Bi-Amping (Front)) connection (→[p43](#))

Top Speakers



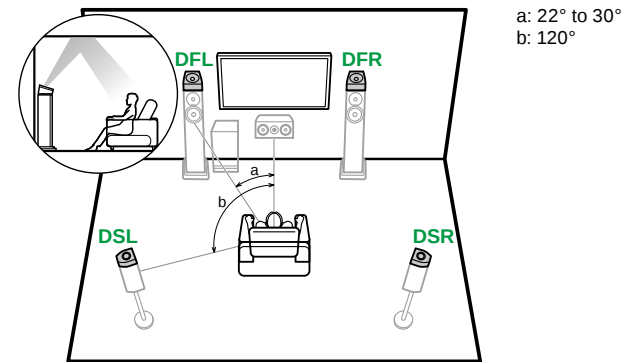
TFL, TFR Fit top front speakers on the ceiling in front of the listening position.

TML, TMR Fit top middle speakers on the ceiling directly above the listening position.

TRL, TRR Fit top rear speakers on the ceiling behind the listening position.

- Match the lateral distance of the top speakers to the front speakers.

Dolby Enabled Speakers



DFL, DFR The Dolby enabled speakers (front) are installed on top of the front speakers.

DSL, DSR The Dolby enabled speakers (surround) are installed on top of the surround speakers.

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

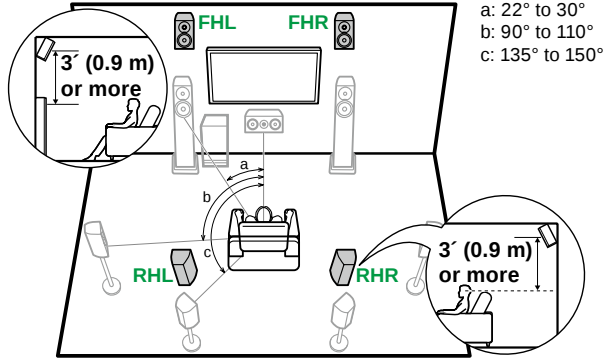
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



7.1.2 Channel System

High Speakers

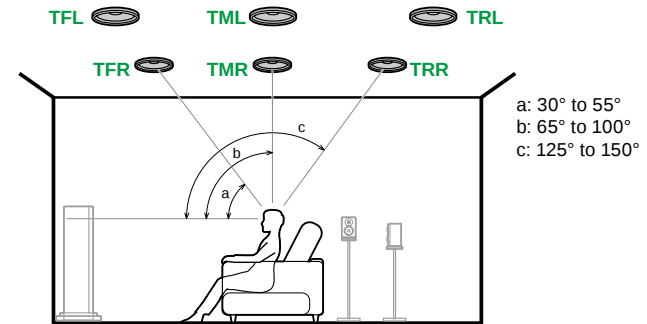


FHL, FHR Place the front high speakers directly above the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

RHL, RHR Place the rear high speakers so the lateral distance matches the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

7.1.2 ch connection (→p44)

Top Speakers



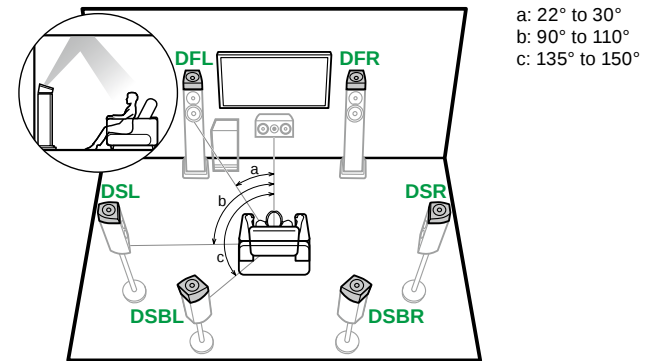
TFL, TFR Fit top front speakers on the ceiling in front of the listening position.

TML, TMR Fit top middle speakers on the ceiling directly above the listening position.

TRL, TRR Fit top rear speakers on the ceiling behind the listening position.

- Match the lateral distance of the top speakers to the front speakers.

Dolby Enabled Speakers



DFL, DFR The Dolby enabled speakers (front) are installed on top of the front speakers.

DSL, DSR The Dolby enabled speakers (surround) are installed on top of the surround speakers.

DSBL, DSBR The Dolby enabled speakers (surround back) are installed on top of the surround back speakers.

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

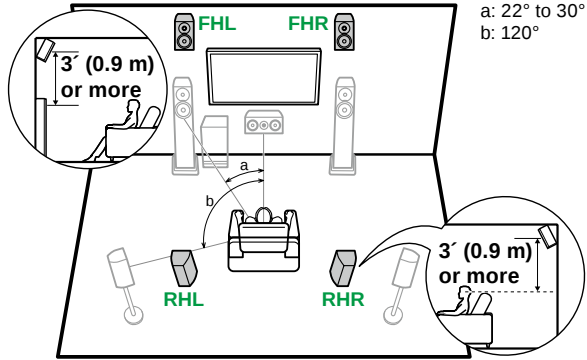
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



5.1.4 Channel System

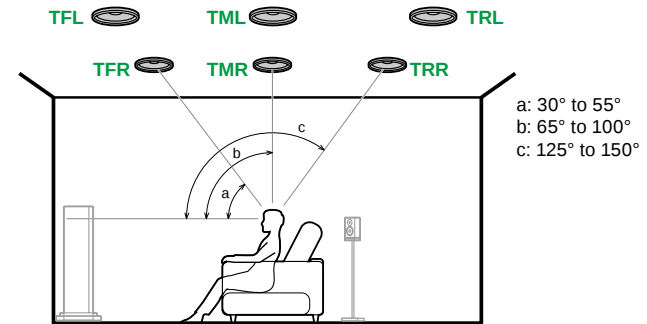
High Speakers



FHL, FHR Place the front high speakers directly above the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

RHL, RHR Place the rear high speakers so the lateral distance matches the front speakers, angled to face the listening position.

Top Speakers



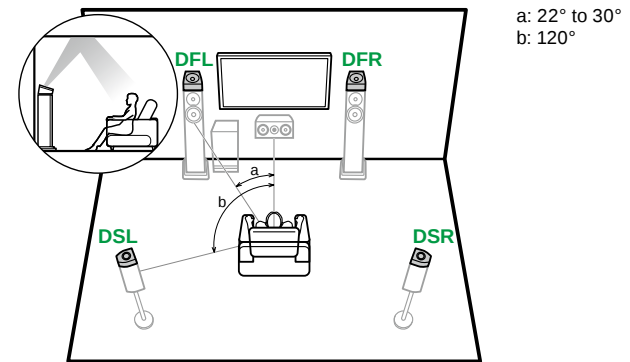
TFL, TFR Fit top front speakers on the ceiling in front of the listening position.

TML, TMR Fit top middle speakers on the ceiling directly above the listening position.

TRL, TRR Fit top rear speakers on the ceiling behind the listening position.

- Match the lateral distance of the top speakers to the front speakers.

Dolby Enabled Speakers



DFL, DFR The Dolby enabled speakers (front) are installed on top of the front speakers.

DSL, DSR The Dolby enabled speakers (surround) are installed on top of the surround speakers.

■ 5.1.4 ch connection (→p45)



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

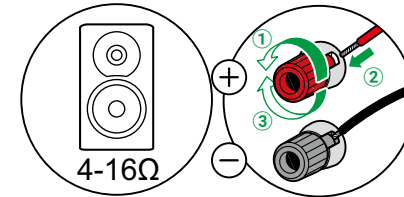
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

Speaker Connections

(Before starting the procedure)
Speakers you can use with this unit and cable connections

33



Connecting the Subwoofer	34
5.1 Channel System	35, 36, 37
7.1 Channel System	38, 39, 40
5.1.2 Channel System	41, 42, 43
7.1.2 Channel System	44
5.1.4 Channel System	45
Connecting a Power Amplifier	46

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



Speakers you can use with this unit and cable connections

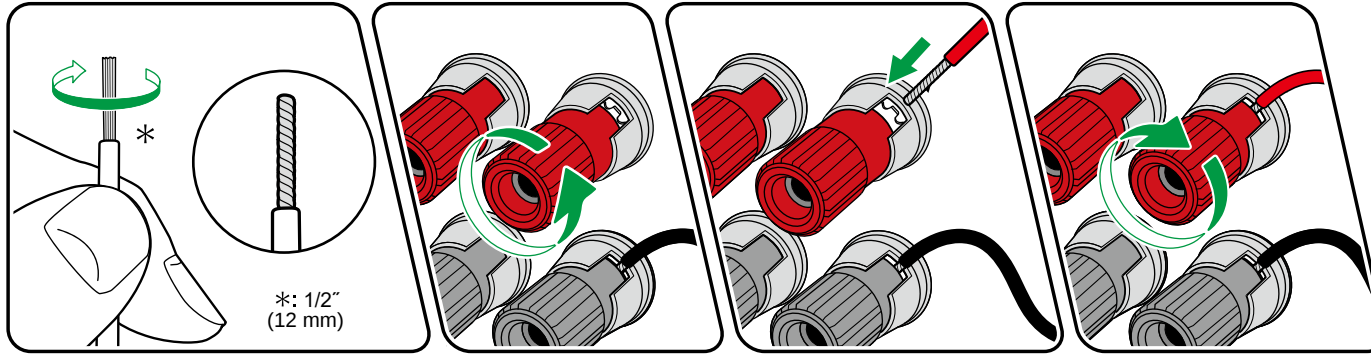
■ Speakers you can use with this unit

This unit supports speakers with 4 Ω to 16 Ω impedance. For speaker impedance, check the speaker instruction manual.

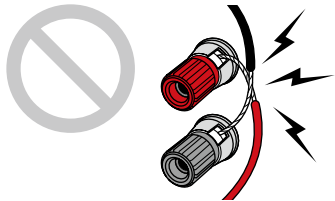
■ (Note) Speaker Impedance

If any of the speakers to be connected has an impedance of 4 Ω or more and less than 6 Ω , set "Speaker Impedance" to "4ohms" for "Speaker Setup" in the Initial Setup section (→ [p137](#)). When setting "Speaker Impedance" from the Setup menu, press the SETUP on the remote controller, and set "Speaker" - "Configuration" - "Speaker Impedance" (→ [p109](#)) to "4ohms".

■ Connect the Speaker Cables



Make correct connection between the unit's jacks and speaker's jacks (+ side to + side, and - side to - side) for each channel. If the connection is wrong, a bass sound will not be reproduced properly due to reverse phase. Twist the wires exposed from the tip of the speaker cable so that the wires do not stick out of the speaker terminal when connecting. If the exposed wires touch the rear panel, or the + side and - side wires touch each other, a malfunction may occur.



5.1ch

7.1ch

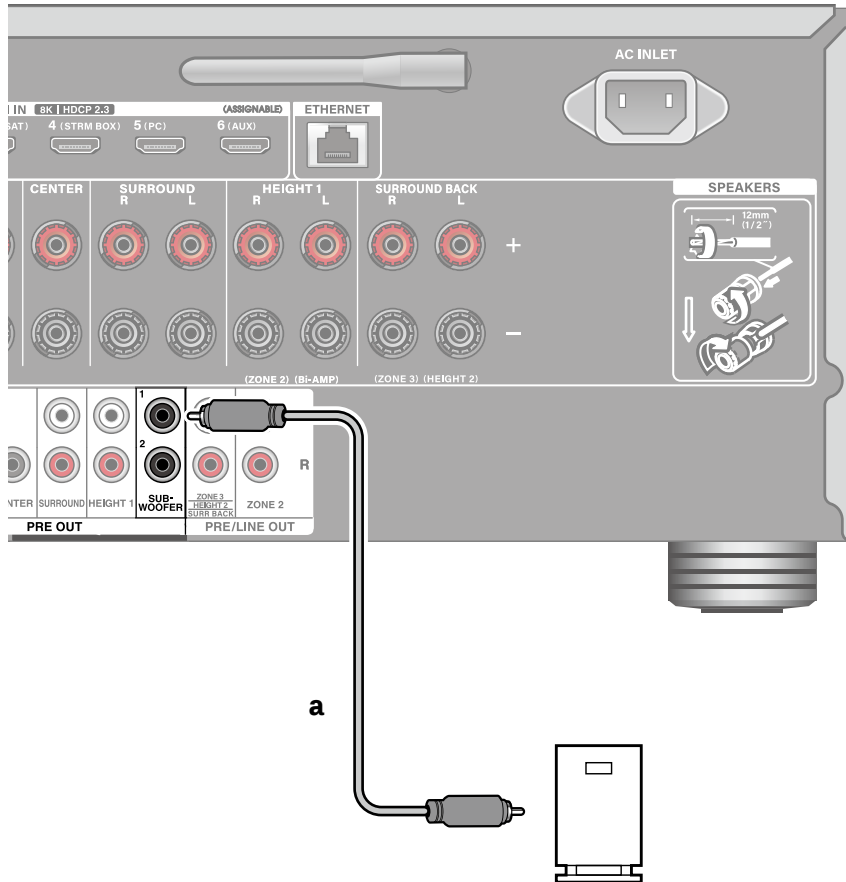
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



Connecting the Subwoofer



Connect a powered subwoofer with this unit using a subwoofer cable. Up to two powered subwoofers can be connected.

a Subwoofer cable



5.1ch

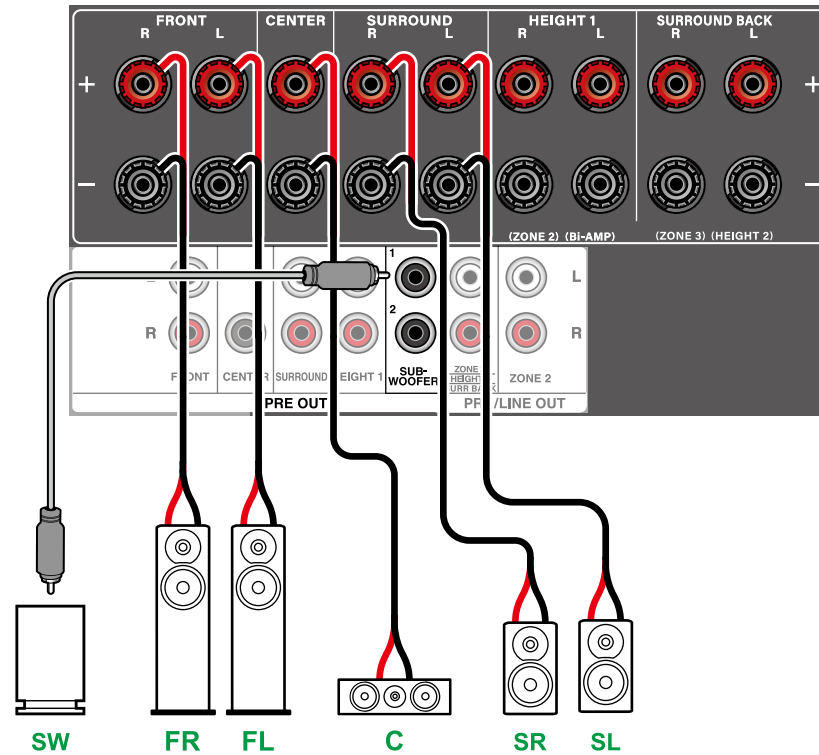
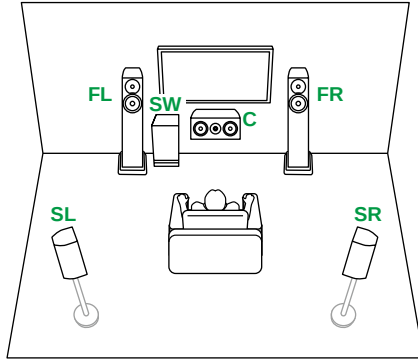
7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

■ 5.1 Channel System



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

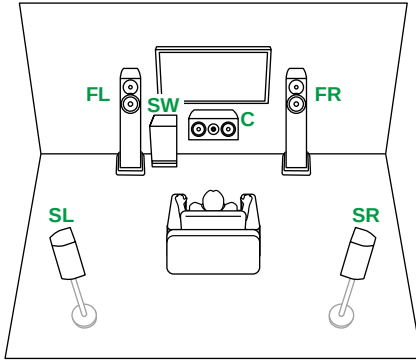
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

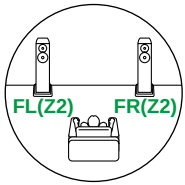


■ 5.1 Channel System + ZONE SPEAKER (ZONE 2/ZONE 3)

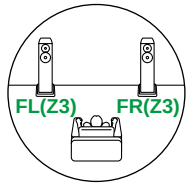
MAIN ROOM



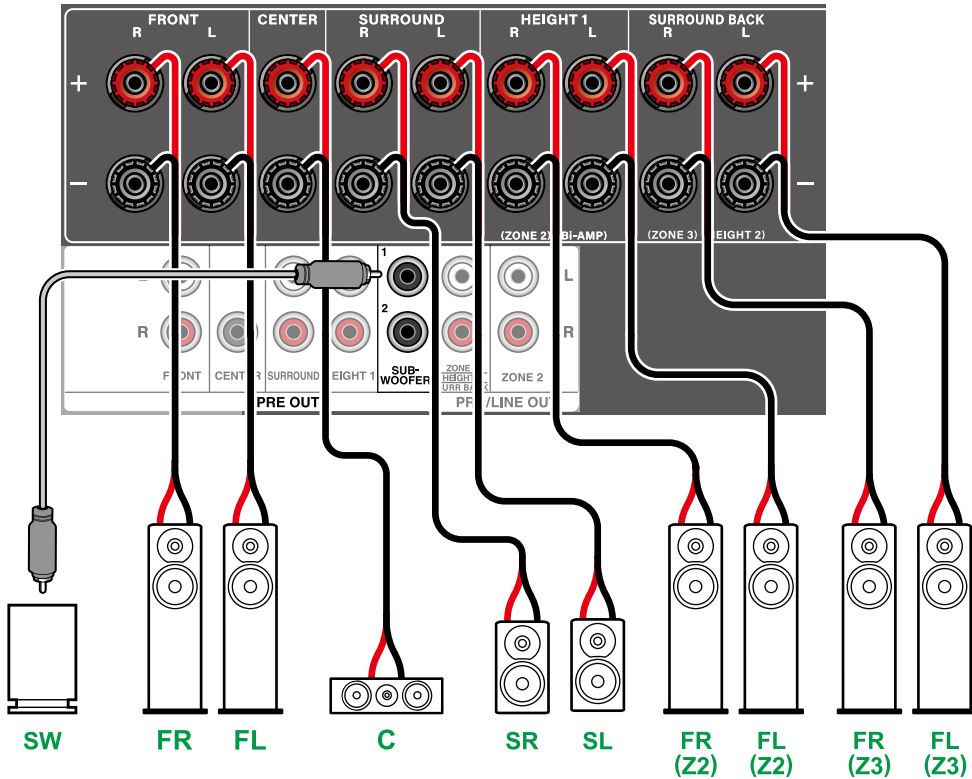
ZONE 2



ZONE 3



- Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→ [p87](#))
- Playing Back (ZONE 3) (→ [p89](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

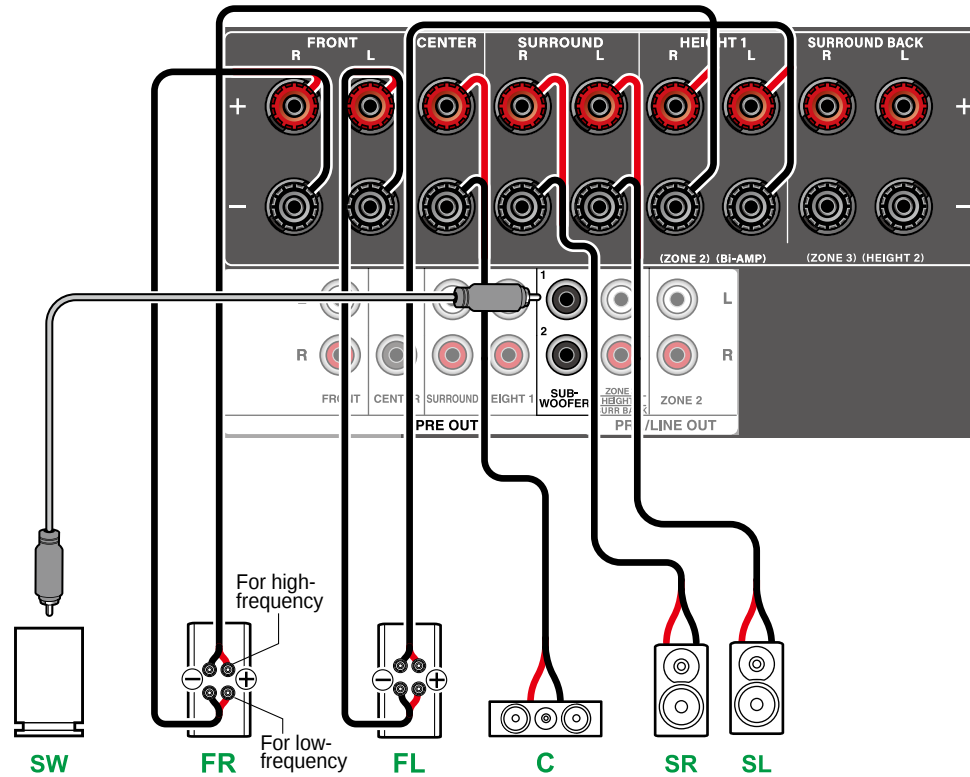
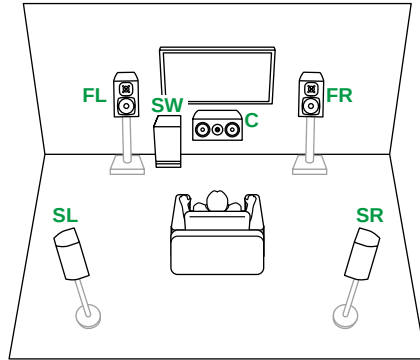
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



■ 5.1 Channel System (Bi-Amping the Speakers)



Be sure to remove the jumper bar connecting between the woofer jacks and tweeter jacks of the Bi-Amping supported speakers. Refer to the instruction manual of your speakers as well.

5.1ch

7.1ch

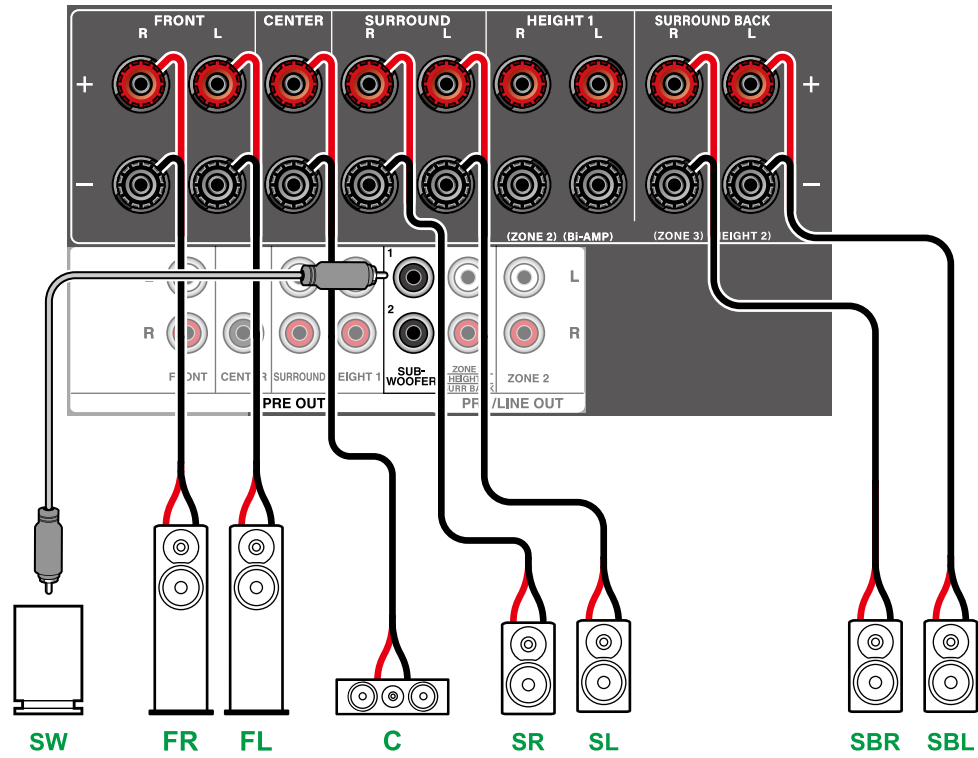
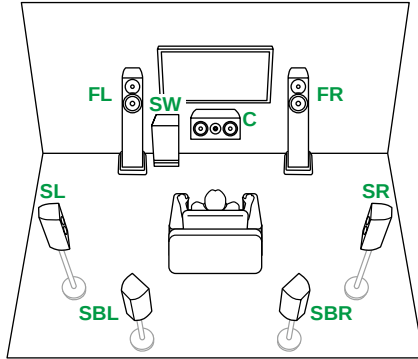
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



7.1 Channel System



5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

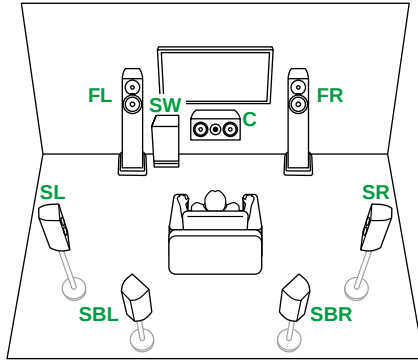
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

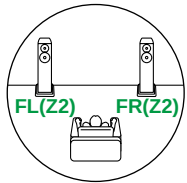


7.1 Channel System + ZONE SPEAKER (ZONE 2)

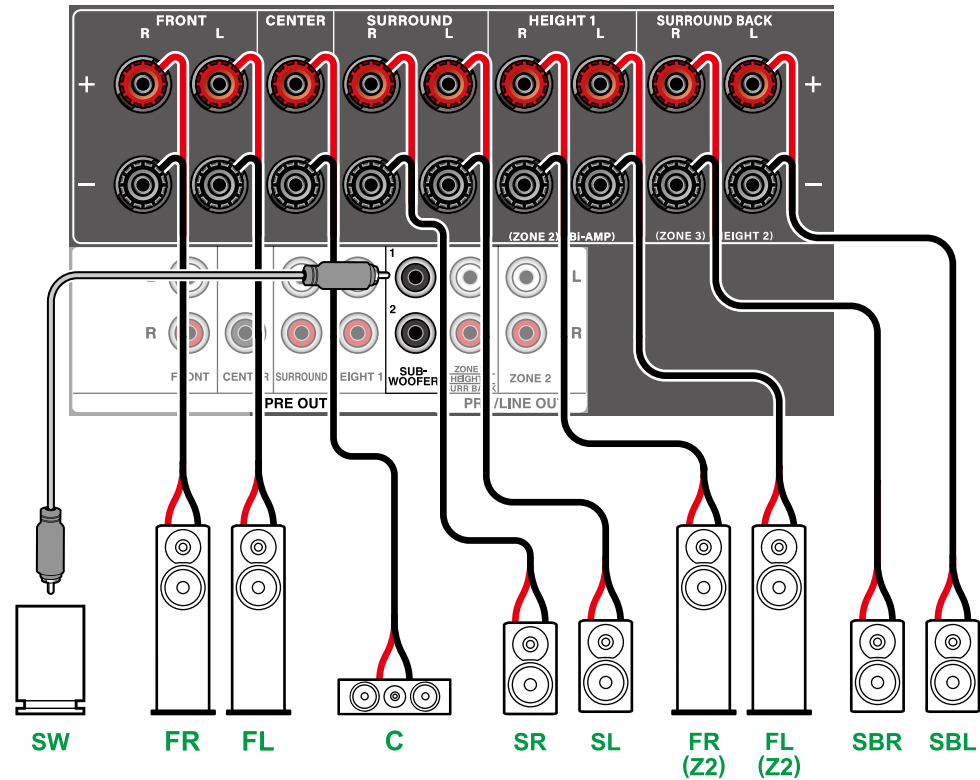
MAIN ROOM



ZONE 2



– Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→ [p87](#))



5.1ch

7.1ch

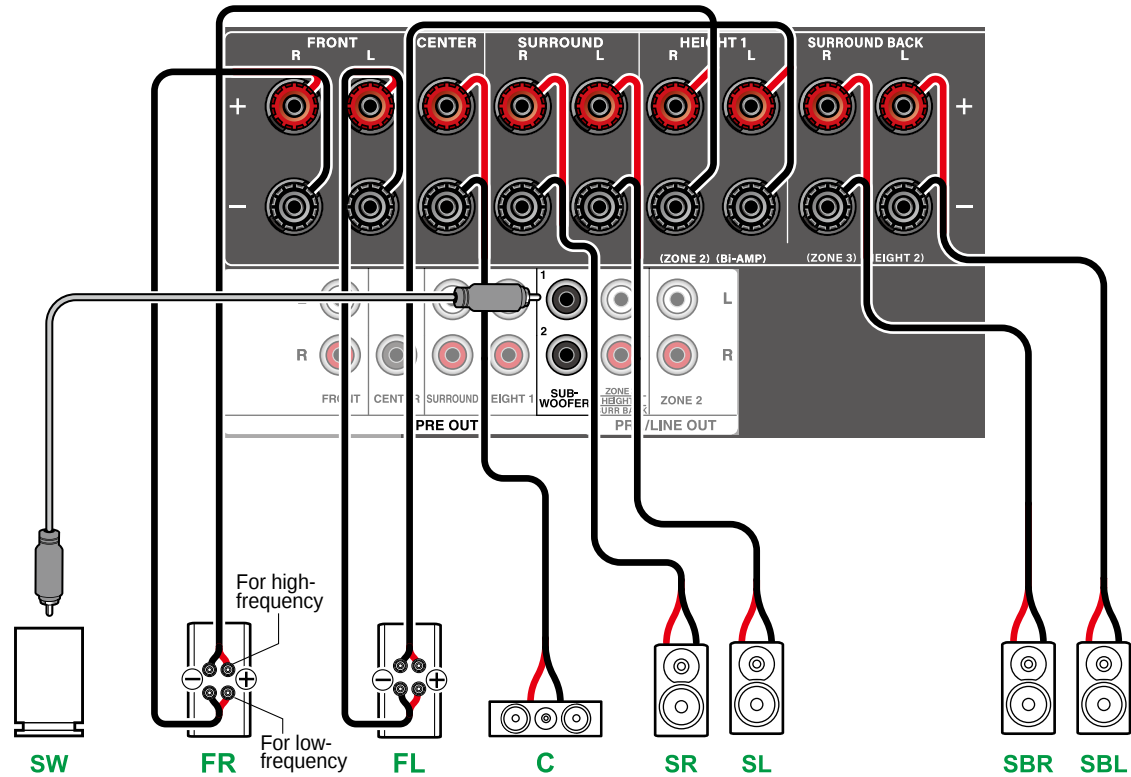
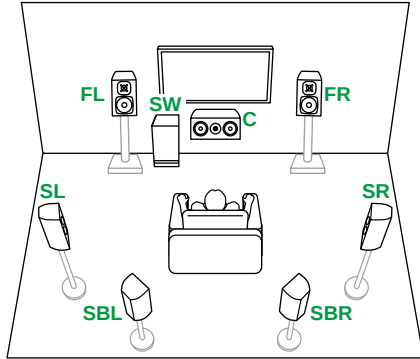
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



7.1 Channel System (Bi-Amping the Speakers)



Be sure to remove the jumper bar connecting between the woofer jacks and tweeter jacks of the Bi-Amping supported speakers. Refer to the instruction manual of your speakers as well.

5.1ch

7.1ch

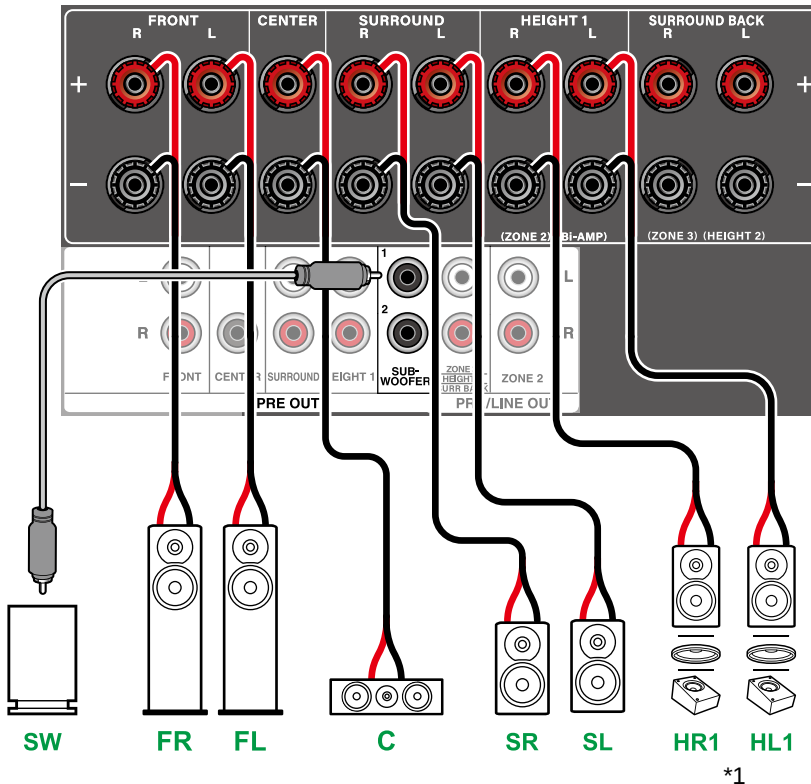
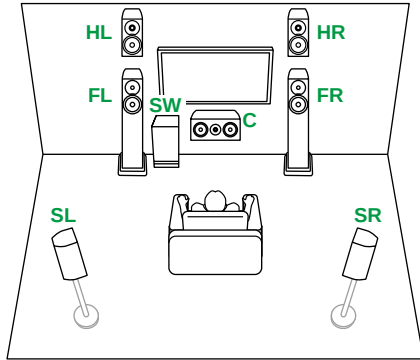
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



5.1.2 Channel System



*1 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL/HR: Height Speakers, Top Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers).

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

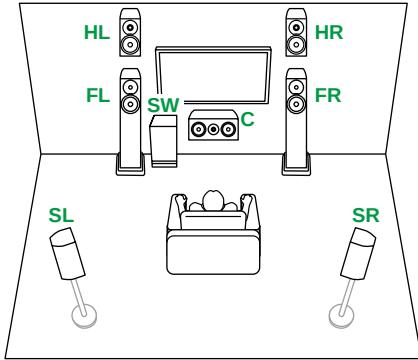
7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch

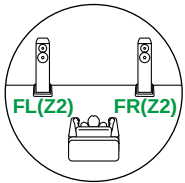


5.1.2 Channel System + ZONE SPEAKER (ZONE 2)

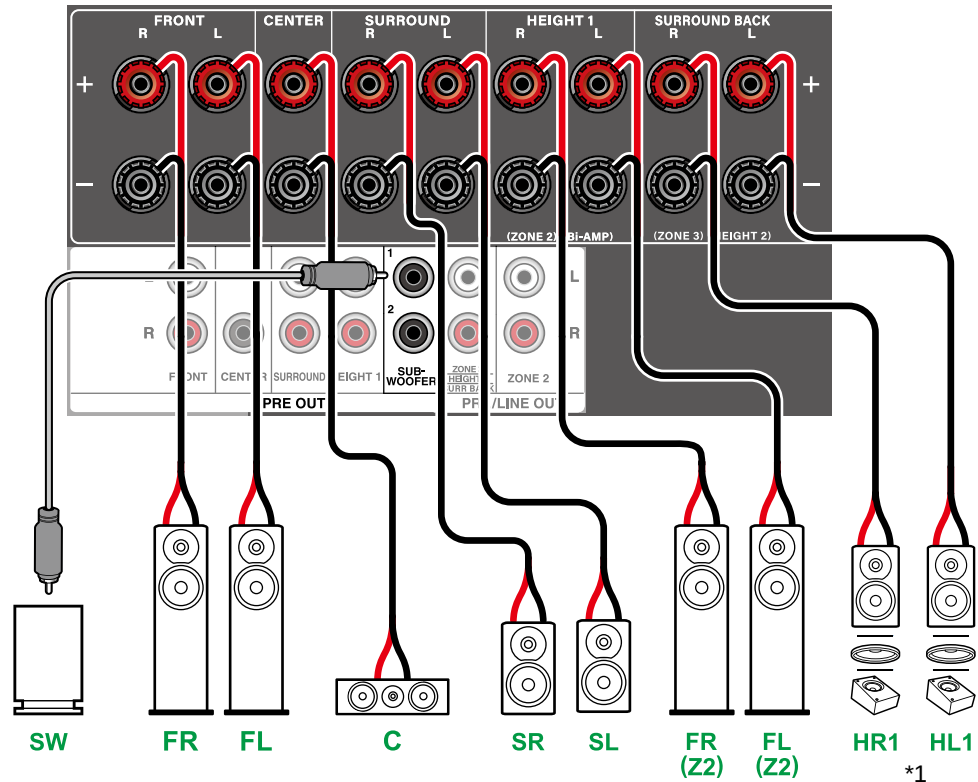
MAIN ROOM



ZONE 2



– Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→ [p87](#))



*1 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL/HR: Height Speakers, Top Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers).

5.1ch

7.1ch

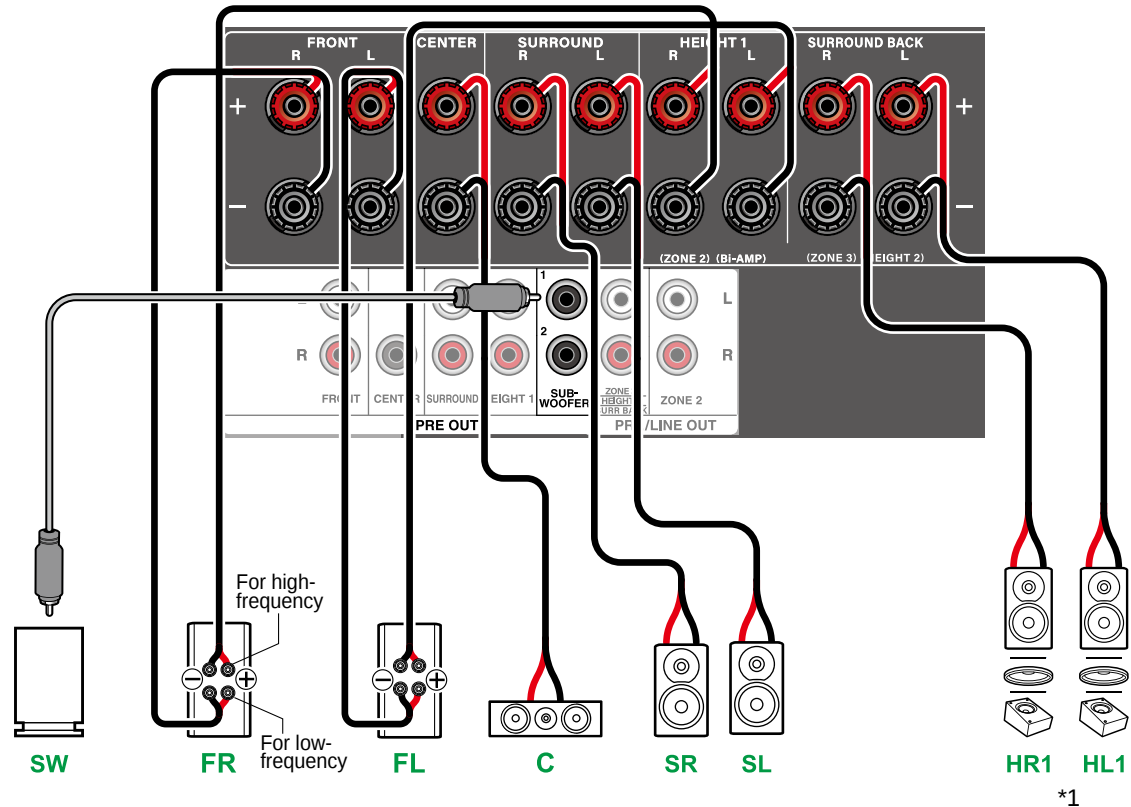
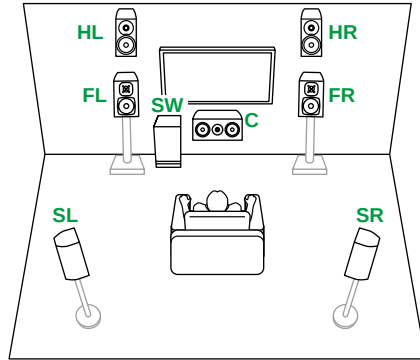
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



5.1.2 Channel System (Bi-Amping the Speakers)



Be sure to remove the jumper bar connecting between the woofer jacks and tweeter jacks of the Bi-Amping supported speakers. Refer to the instruction manual of your speakers as well.

*1 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL/HR: Height Speakers, Top Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers).

5.1ch

7.1ch

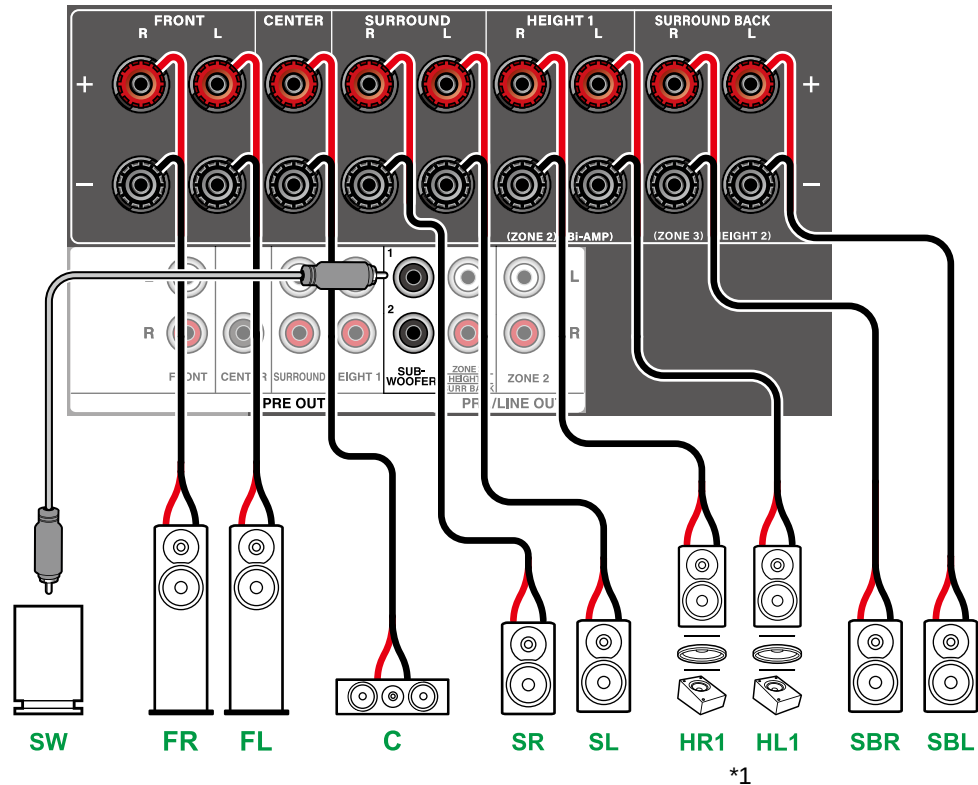
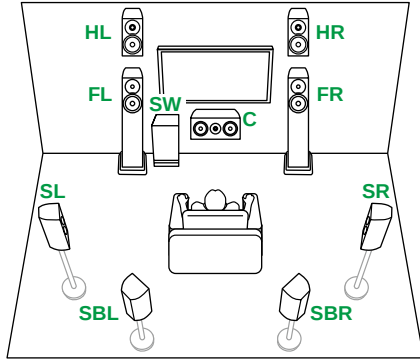
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



7.1.2 Channel System



*1 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL/HR: Height Speakers, Top Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers).

5.1ch

7.1ch

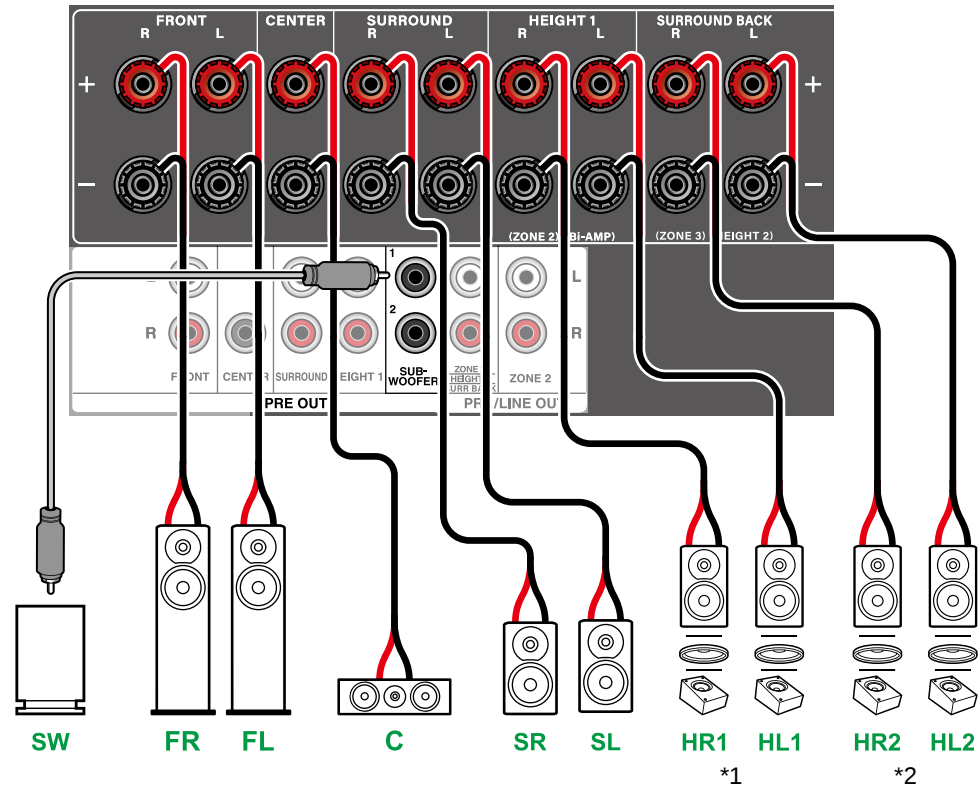
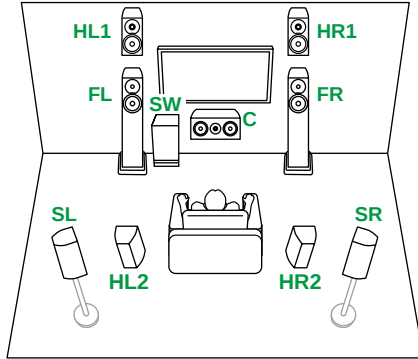
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



5.1.4 Channel System



*1 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL1/HR1: Front Height Speakers, Top (front side) Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers (Front)).

*2 Connect the Height Speakers you have actually installed (HL2/HR2: Rear Height Speakers, Top (rear side) Speakers, Dolby Enabled Speakers (Surround)).

5.1ch

7.1ch

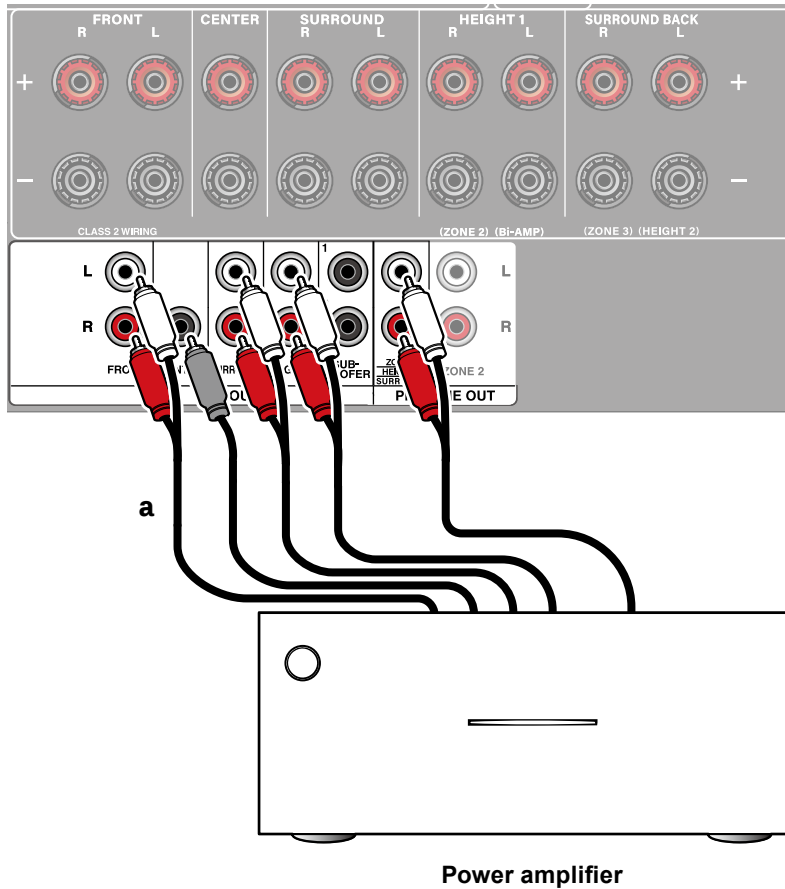
5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



Connecting a Power Amplifier



a Analog audio cable

You can connect a power amplifier to the unit and use the unit as a pre-amplifier. This enables you to playback at high volumes that the unit by itself cannot produce. Connect the speakers to the power amplifier. For details, refer to the power amplifier's instruction manual.

- Use the PRE OUT terminals as shown in the illustration at left.



Setup

- Set "Speaker" - "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" (→ [p108](#)) according to the number of channels of the connected speakers.

5.1ch

7.1ch

5.1.2ch

7.1.2ch

5.1.4ch



Connections

Notes regarding connections with HDMI cables	48
Connecting the TV	49
Connecting the SUB Monitor	51
Connecting Playback Devices	52
Connecting a TV or Integrated Amplifier in a separate room (Multi-zone)	55
Connecting Antennas (North American and Taiwanese models)	58
Network Connection	59
Connecting External Control Devices	60
Connecting the Power Cord	62

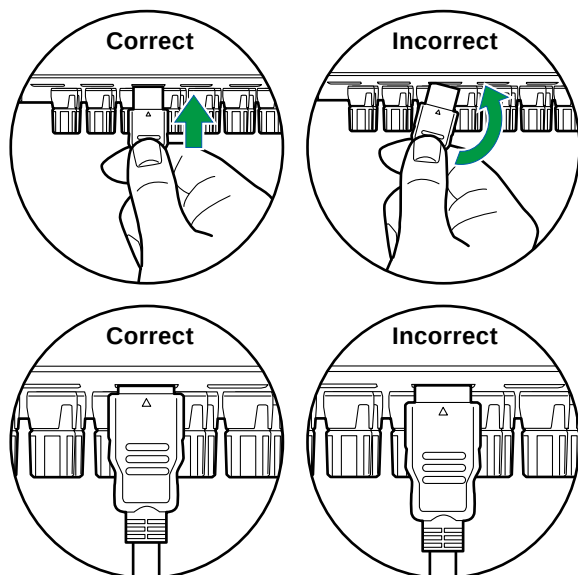


Notes regarding connections with HDMI cables

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) is a digital interface standard for connecting TVs, projectors, Blu-ray Disc players, game consoles, and other video components. With HDMI, a single cable can carry control signals, digital video, and digital audio.

Connections

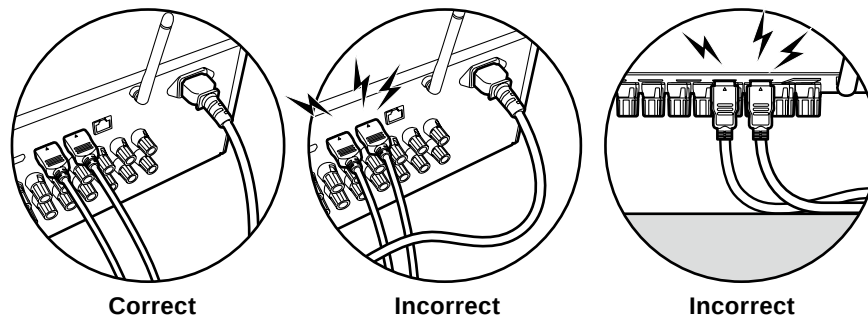
Push HDMI cables straight in and all the way. You can damage the terminals if you try to insert at an angle.



- Hold the terminal housing on the HDMI cable when unplugging. Pulling on the cable may lead to damaged cabling.

■ (Note) Placement of cables

Putting a load on HDMI cables can lead to poor operational performance. Place the cables so there is no load put on them.

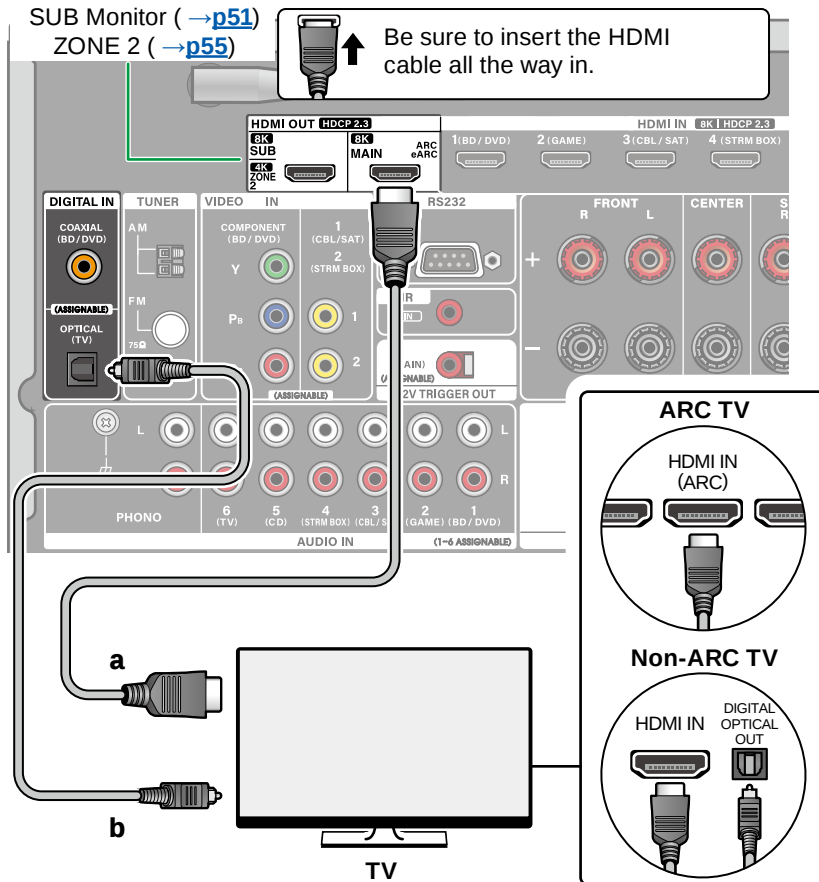


- When 4K high-quality video (4K 120 Hz, etc.) or 8K high-quality video (8K 60 Hz, etc.) is to be played, use ULTRA High Speed HDMI Cable that has the "ULTRA HIGH SPEED" label attached to the packaging.



Connecting the TV

By connecting a TV to this unit, you can show the video from AV devices connected to this unit on the TV and also play the sound from the TV through this unit.



- a** HDMI cable,
b Digital optical cable

To ARC/eARC TV

If the TV supports the ARC (Audio Return Channel) function(*), use only the HDMI cable to connect with the TV. Use the ARC-compatible HDMI IN jack of the TV for connection. You connect the HDMI cable to the HDMI OUT MAIN jack labeled "ARC" on the receiver side.

- When a TV compatible with the eARC function is connected, use an HDMI cable that supports Ethernet.

To Non-ARC TV

If the TV does not support the ARC (Audio Return Channel) function(*), connect an HDMI cable and digital optical cable. If the TV does not have a DIGITAL OPTICAL OUT jack, you can use an analog audio cable to connect with the AUDIO IN TV jack.

- If you use a cable set-top box, etc. connected to the input jack of this unit to watch TV (without using a TV's built-in tuner), connection with a digital optical cable or analog audio cable is not required.



Setup

- When not using the ARC function, press SETUP on the remote controller, then set "Hardware" - "HDMI" - "Audio Return Channel (eARC supported)" (→p122) to "Off".

(*)The ARC function and eARC function transmit the audio signals of the TV via an HDMI cable, and plays the audio of the TV on this unit. To check if the TV supports the ARC function and eARC function, refer to the instruction manual of the TV, etc.

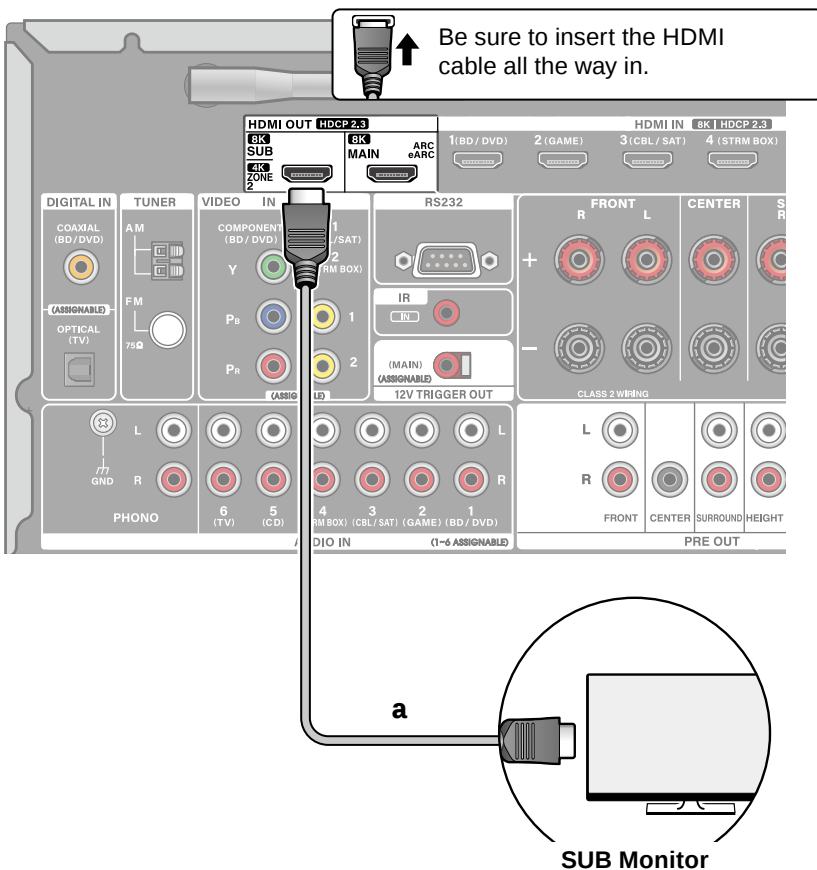
ARC/eARC compatible audio formats (→p178)



- Settings are required when 8K high-quality video is to be played. Refer to "HDMI 4K/8K Signal Format" (→ [p104](#)) for information on the settings. Also, use an HDMI cable that supports 8K video.



Connecting the SUB Monitor



a HDMI cable

SUB Monitor

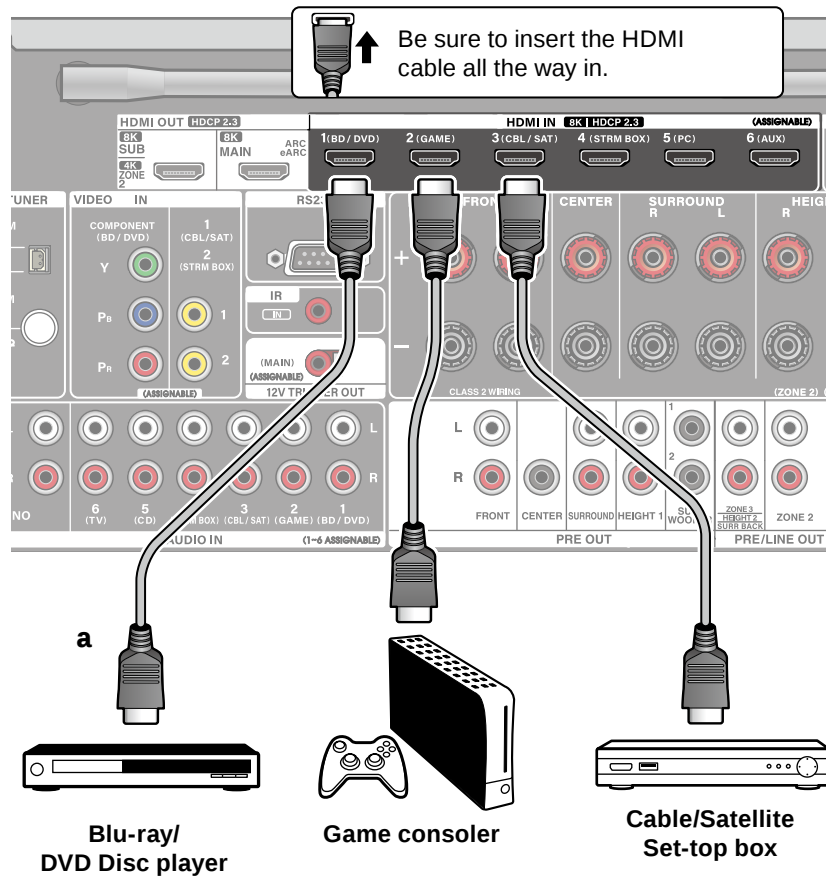
This unit has multiple HDMI OUT jacks, and another TV or projector can be connected to the HDMI OUT SUB jack.

- Switch between MAIN and SUB using the HDMI MAIN/SUB button on the remote controller (→[p16](#)) or "Quick Menu" (→[p73](#)). Note that this jack is not ARC-compatible.
- If devices with different resolutions are connected to HDMI OUT MAIN jack and SUB jack, images are output with the lower resolution.



Connecting Playback Devices

Connections to Blu-ray/DVD Disc player and Game consoler with HDMI jacks



a HDMI cable

This is a connection example of an AV component equipped with an HDMI jack. When connecting with an AV component that conforms to the CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) standard, you can use the HDMI CEC function (*) that enables linking with input selectors, etc. and the HDMI Standby Through function that can transmit video and audio signals of the AV component to the TV even if this unit is in standby mode.

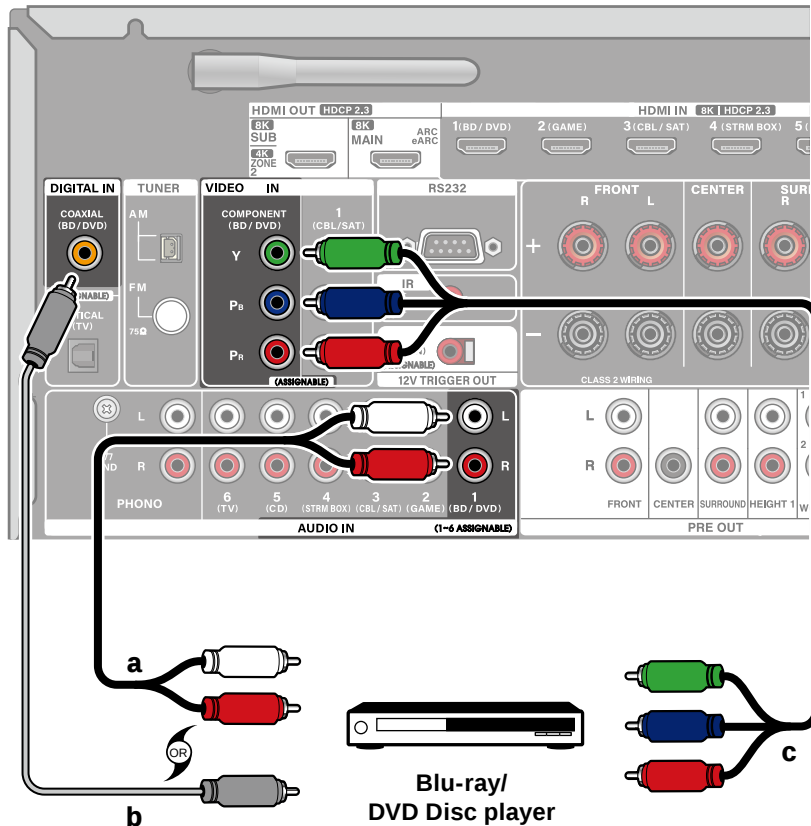
- Settings are required when 8K high-quality video is to be played. Refer to "HDMI 4K/8K Signal Format" (→p104) for information on the settings. Also, use an HDMI cable that supports 8K video.

Note

- To enjoy digital surround sound including Dolby Digital, set the audio output of the connected Blu-ray Disc player etc. to the Bitstream output.
- (*) The HDMI CEC function: This function enables various linking operations with CEC-compliant devices, such as switching input selectors interlocking with a CEC-compliant player, switching audio output between TV and this unit or adjusting the volume using the remote controller of a CEC-compliant TV, and automatically switching this unit to standby when the TV is turned off.



Connecting a Blu-ray/DVD Disc player without HDMI Jack Mounted



- a** Analog audio cable,
b Digital coaxial cable,
c Component video cable

This is a connection example of an AV component unequipped with an HDMI jack. Select cables that match the jacks of the AV component for connection. For example, when video input is connected to the BD/DVD jack, connect the audio input to BD/DVD jack, too. Thus, video input jacks and audio input jacks should have the same name for connection. Note that video signals input to the VIDEO IN jack or the COMPONENT VIDEO IN jack are converted to HDMI video signals, and then output from the HDMI OUT jack.

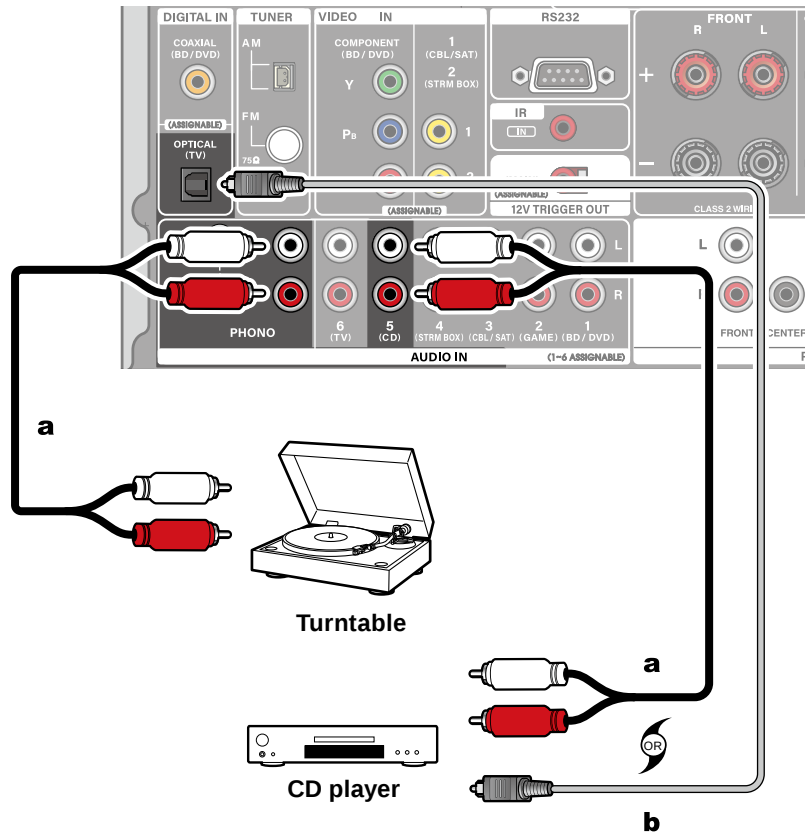
- To enjoy digital surround playback in formats such as Dolby Digital, you need to make a connection for audio signals with a digital coaxial cable or a digital optical cable.
- In the diagram example, when you change the allocation (→[p107](#)) of the AUDIO IN terminals, you can also connect to any terminal other than BD/DVD.

Note

- The COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks are compatible only with 480i or 576i resolution. When connecting to the COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks, set the output resolution of the player to 480i or 576i. If there is no option such as 480i, select interlace. If your player does not support 480i or 576i output, use the VIDEO IN jack.
- To enjoy digital surround sound including Dolby Digital, set the audio output of the connected Blu-ray Disc player etc. to the Bitstream output.



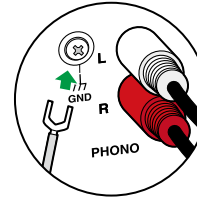
Connecting an Audio Component



a Analog audio cable,
b Digital optical cable

This is a connection example of an audio component. Connect a CD player using an analog audio cable. You can also connect a turntable that has an MM-type cartridge to the PHONO jack.

- If the turntable has a built-in phono equalizer, connect it to any of the AUDIO IN jacks other than the PHONO jack. Further, if the turntable uses an MC type cartridge, install a phono equalizer compatible with the MC type cartridge between the unit and the turntable, and then connect it to any of the AUDIO IN jacks other than the PHONO jack.

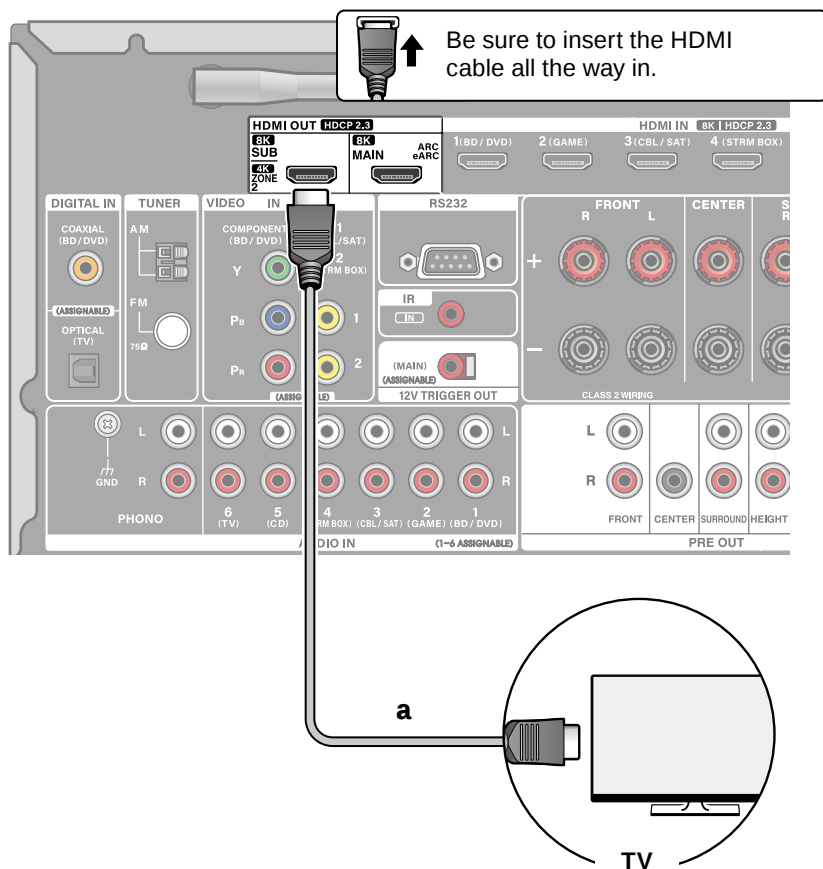


If the turntable has a ground wire, connect it to the GND terminal of this unit.



Connecting a TV or Integrated Amplifier in a separate room (Multi-zone)

Connecting a TV (ZONE 2)



a HDMI cable

While a disc is played on a Blu-ray Disc player in the main room (where this unit is located), you can play the video and audio of the same Blu-ray Disc player or another AV component on the TV equipped with an HDMI IN jack in a separate room (ZONE 2).

- Audio from an externally connected AV component can be output only when the audio is 2 ch PCM audio signal. Also, the audio output of the AV component may need to be changed to the PCM output.



Setup

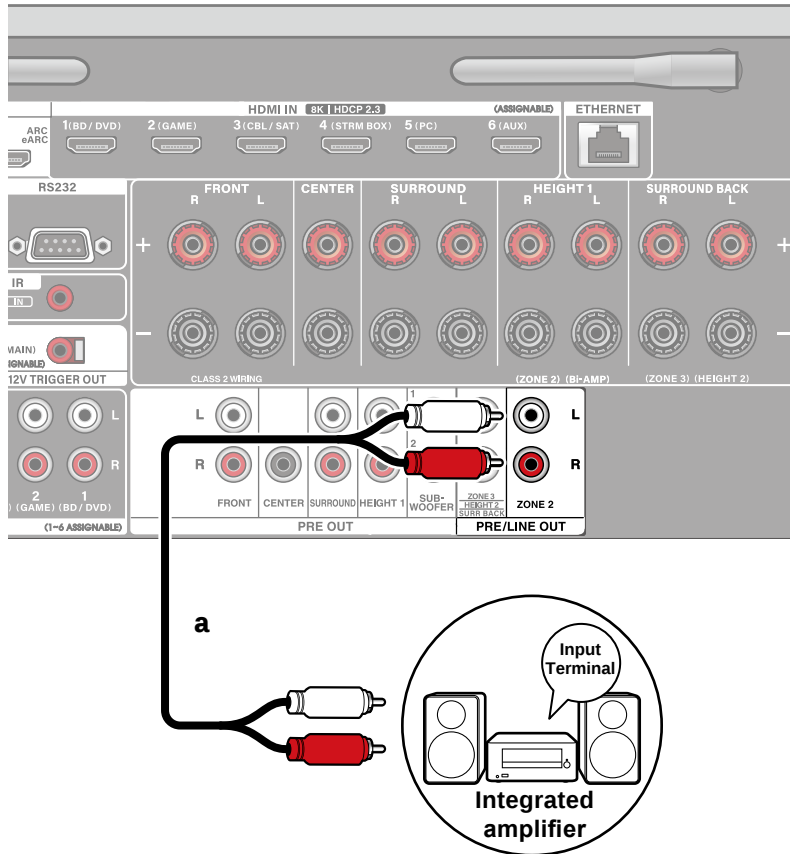
- When video and audio via HDMI input are output to ZONE 2, set "Input/Output Assign" - "TV Out / OSD" - "Zone 2 HDMI" (→[p104](#)) to "Use" on the Setup menu.

❑ Multi-zone (→[p86](#))

❑ Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→[p87](#))



Connecting an Integrated Amplifier (ZONE 2)



a Analog audio cable

You can enjoy 2 ch audio in the separate room (ZONE 2) while performing playback in the main room (where this unit is located). Use an analog audio cable to connect the ZONE 2 PRE/LINE OUT jacks on this unit to the input jack on an integrated amplifier in the separate room.

- If the AV component is not equipped with an HDMI jack, use a digital coaxial cable, digital optical cable or analog audio cable. Also, the audio from externally connected AV components can be output to ZONE 2 only when the audio is analog or 2 ch PCM signal. When the AV component is connected to this unit with a digital coaxial cable or digital optical cable, change the audio output of the AV component to the PCM output.



Setup

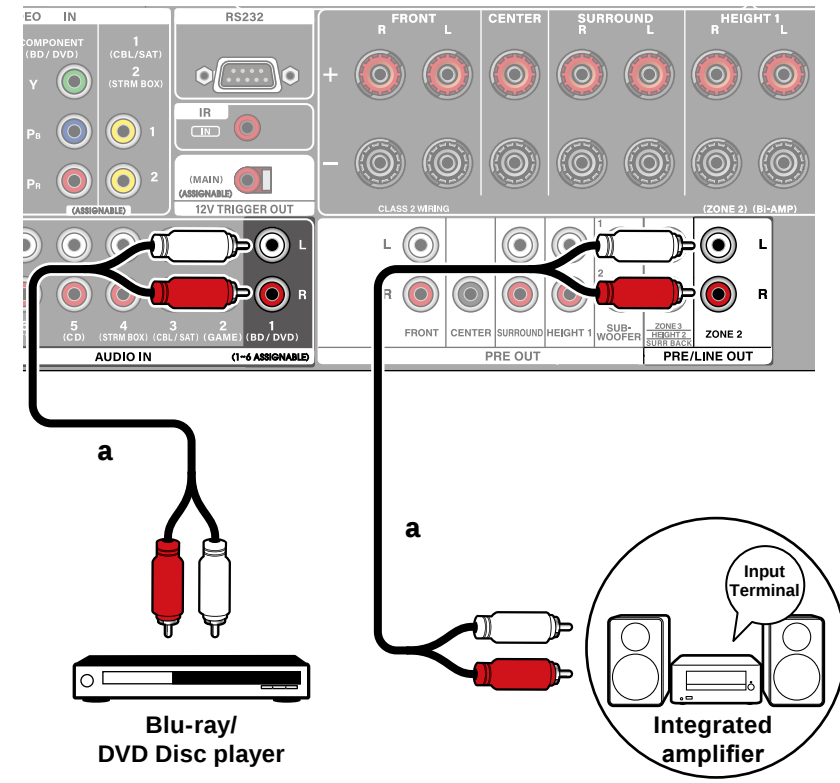
- When connecting an integrated amplifier that does not have a volume control, set "Multi Zone" - "Zone 2" - "Output Level" (→[p132](#)) to "Variable" (Default Value: Fixed) on the Setup menu. If you do not set this, the volume output will be very loud and there is a danger of damage to the integrated amplifier, speakers, etc. When connecting an integrated amplifier that has a volume control, leave this as "Fixed".

☐ Multi-zone (→[p86](#))

☐ Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→[p87](#))



Connecting an Integrated Amplifier (ZONE 3)



a Analog audio cable

You can enjoy 2 ch audio in the separate room (ZONE 3) while performing playback in the main room (where this unit is located). Use an analog audio cable to connect the ZONE 3 PRE/LINE OUT jack on this unit to the input jack on an integrated amplifier in the separate room. The same source can be played back in the main room and ZONE 3 simultaneously. Also, different sources can be played back in both rooms.

- To output audio from an externally connected AV component to ZONE 3, use an analog audio cable for connection. Note that ZONE 3 output is not possible with the connection using a HDMI cable, digital coaxial cable, or digital optical cable.



Setup

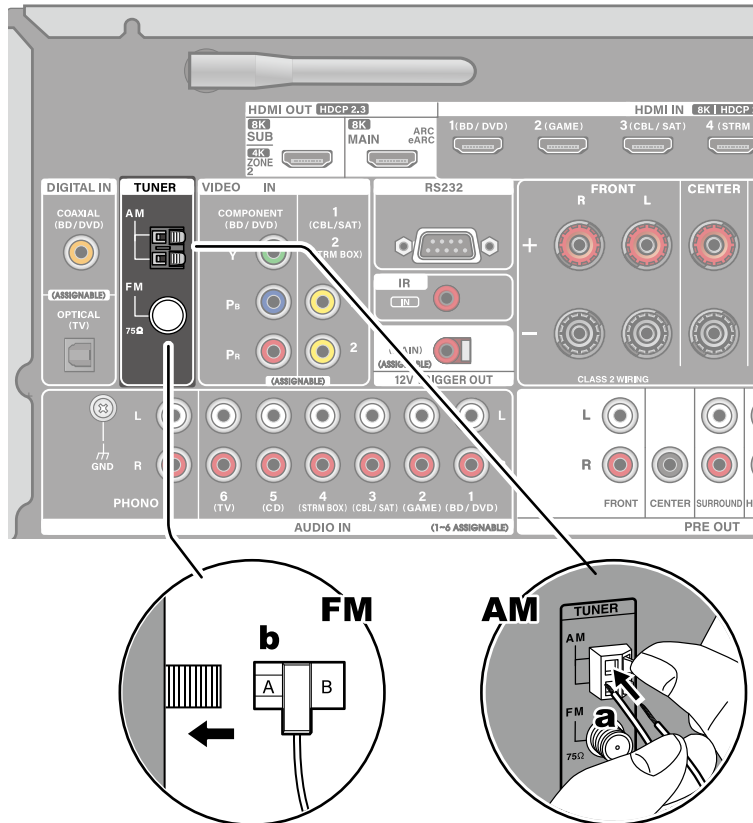
- With speaker combinations (→[p171](#)) 2.1.2 ch, 3.1.2 ch, 4.1.2 ch, or 5.1.2 ch, this function cannot be used when using Bi-AMP or ZONE 2 (ZONE SPEAKER).
- When connecting an integrated amplifier that has an external volume control, set "Multi Zone" - "Zone 3" - "Output Level" (→[p132](#)) to "Fixed (Default Value)" on the Setup menu. If your external integrated amplifier does not have an external volume control please set this at "Variable". If you do not set this, the volume output will be very loud and there is a danger of damage to the integrated amplifier, speakers, etc.

☐ Multi-zone (→[p86](#))

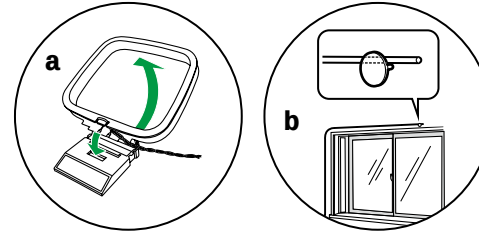
☐ Playing Back (ZONE 3) (→[p89](#))



Connecting Antennas (North American and Taiwanese models)



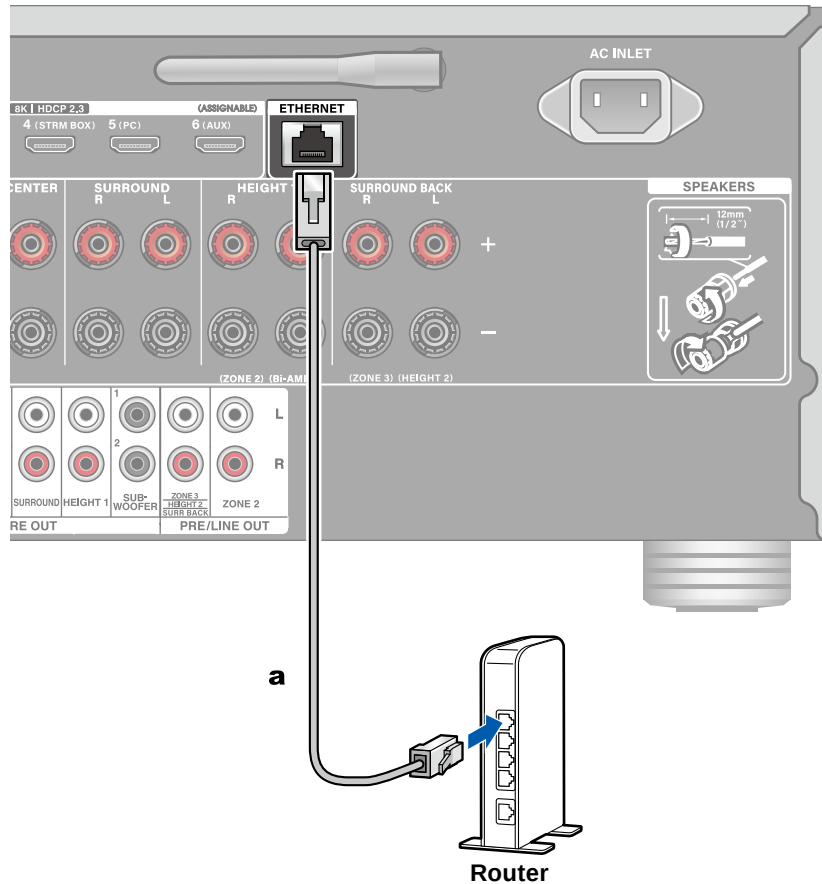
Connect the antenna to this unit, and set up the antenna at the best position for listening while receiving radio signals. Attach the indoor FM antenna to the wall using push pins or adhesive tape.



- a** AM loop antenna,
- b** Indoor FM antenna



Network Connection



a Ethernet cable

This unit can be connected to the network using a wired LAN or Wi-Fi (wireless LAN). You can enjoy network functions such as Internet radio by network connection. If connection is made by the wired LAN, connect the router and the ETHERNET jack with the Ethernet cable as shown in the illustration. To connect by Wi-Fi, select your desired setting method in "Network Connection" (→[p138](#)) of Initial Setup, and then follow the on-screen instructions. To configure the setting on the Setup menu after the completion of Initial Setup, press the SETUP button on the remote controller, and select "Hardware" - "Network" to make the setting (→[p123](#)). For the Wi-Fi connection, stand the wireless antenna for use.

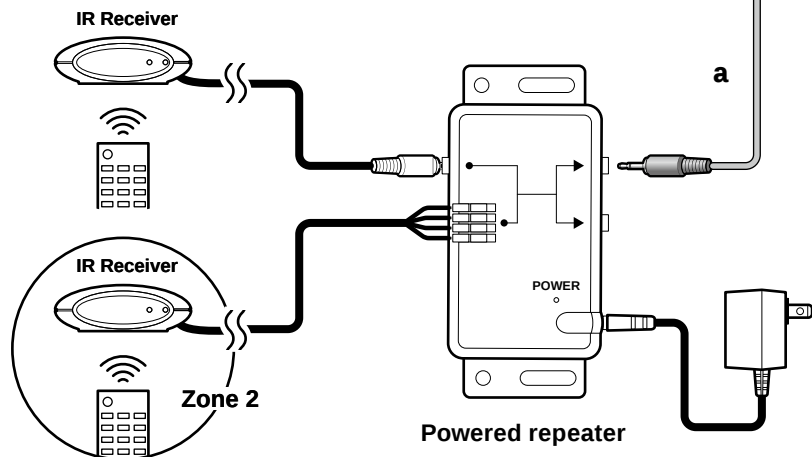
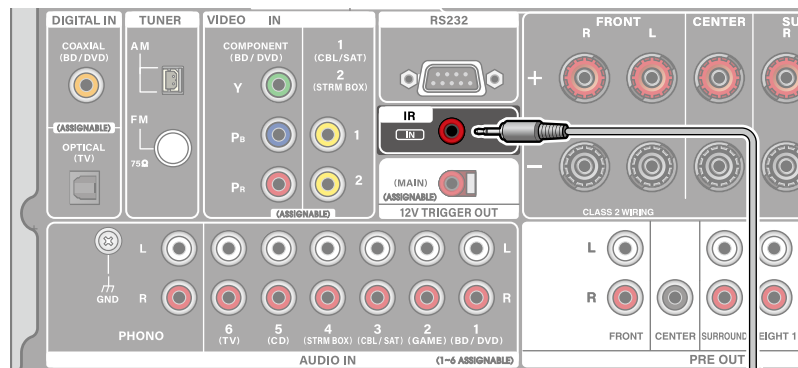
Note

- For security reasons, always connect via a router, etc., when connecting this unit to the Internet. Do not directly connect to the communication circuits (including public wireless LAN) of a telecommunications provider (mobile communications company, fixed-line communications company, Internet provider, etc.).



Connecting External Control Devices

IR IN port



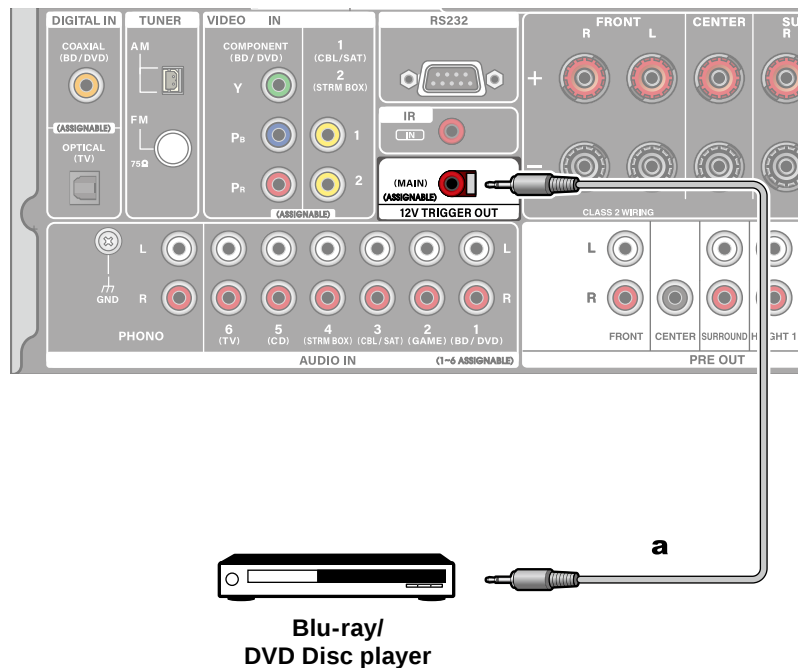
a Monaural mini plug cable (ø1/8"/3.5 mm)

When connecting a remote control receiver unit consisting of an IR Receiver, etc. to this unit, operation using the remote controller is possible even if the remote control signal is difficult to reach (due to installation in the cabinet, etc.). You can also operate the unit using the remote controller from a separate room such as ZONE 2. For installing a remote control receiver unit, contact the specialized stores.

- For the type of cable required for connection, refer to the operation manual, etc. of the remote control receiver unit.
- You will need a powered repeater to connect the IR Receiver to this unit.



12V TRIGGER OUT jack



a Monaural mini plug cable (ø1/8"/3.5 mm)

When connecting a device equipped with a 12V TRIGGER IN jack such as a BD/DVD player to this unit, the device can be turned on or set to standby by interlocking the operation on this unit. When the desired input is selected on the unit, power link operation will be activated with a control signal of maximum 12 V/100 mA from the 12V TRIGGER OUT jack.

- For connection, use a monaural mini plug cable (ø1/8"/3.5 mm) without resistance. Do not use a stereo mini plug cable.

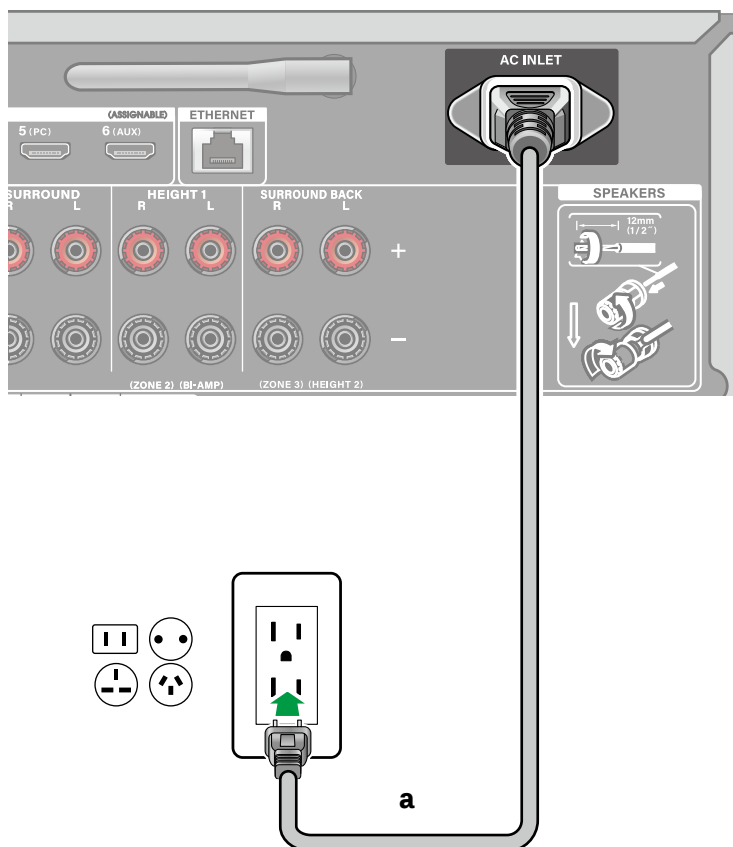


Setup

- Settings are required to output control signals from the 12 V TRIGGER OUT jack. Press the  SETUP button on the remote controller, select the input desired for "Hardware" - "12V Trigger" (→ [p130](#)), and set the output destination for the control signal.



Connecting the Power Cord



Connect the power cord after all the connections are completed.

- This model includes a removable power cord. Be sure to connect the power cord to the AC INLET of the unit first, and then connect it to the outlet. Always disconnect the outlet side first when disconnecting the power cord.

a Power cord



Basic Operations

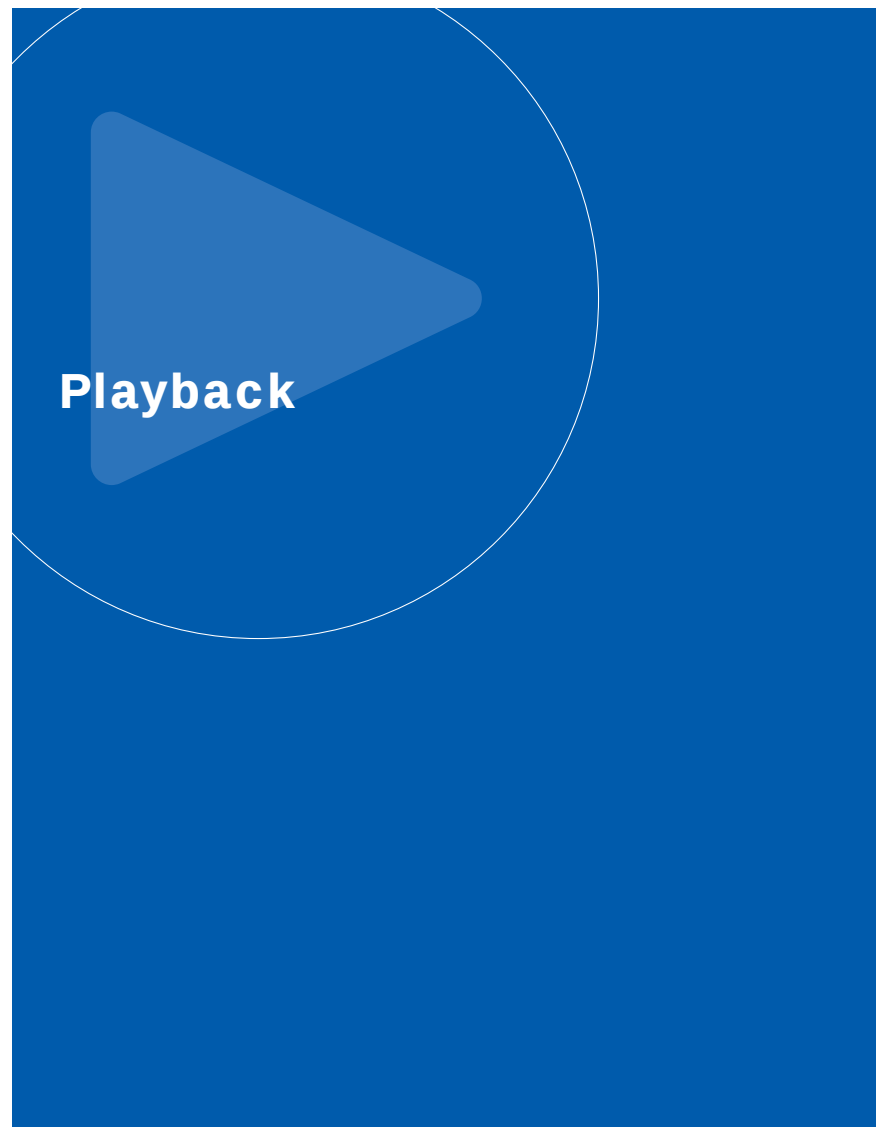
Basic Operations	64
Listening Mode	67
BLUETOOTH® Playback	68
Listening To the Radio (North American and Taiwanese models)	71
Quick Menu	73

Network Services

Spotify	76
AirPlay®	77
Amazon Music	79
TIDAL	81
Connecting the Sonos System for Playback	82
Internet Radio	84

Convenience functions

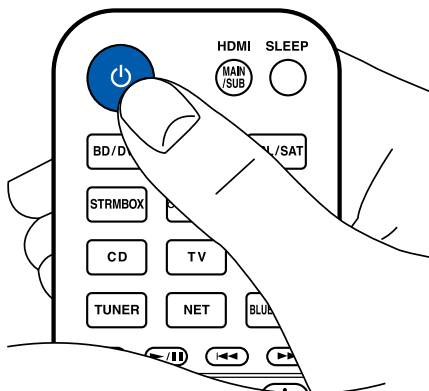
Multi-zone	86
Playing different audio and video	91
Playing music files saved on a USB storage device	93
Music Server	95
Play Queue	98



Basic Operations

Turning the power on

1. Press  ON/STANDBY on the remote controller to turn on the power of the unit.



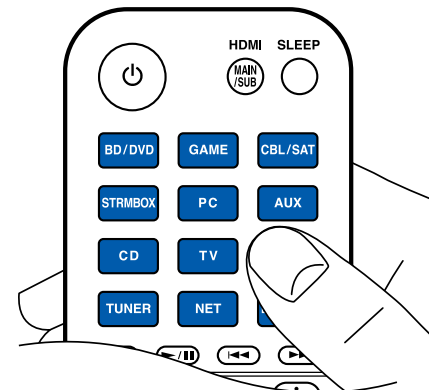
- If the main unit is installed in a rack or cabinet with colored-glass doors, or if the doors are closed, the remote controller may not work normally.

You can also turn on the power of the unit with the following operations:

- Pressing  ON/STANDBY on the main unit.
- Using the Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) app
- Using the linking function (HDMI CEC) (→ [p66](#))

Selecting a source to play

1. Press an input selector button on the remote controller to select a source. For example, to play the device connected to the BD/DVD jack, press the BD/DVD button. To listen to the audio of the TV, press TV button.



- When playing an external device connected with a digital cable, an HDMI cable, etc., the audio signal is first recognized. This means that you may not immediately hear the audio.

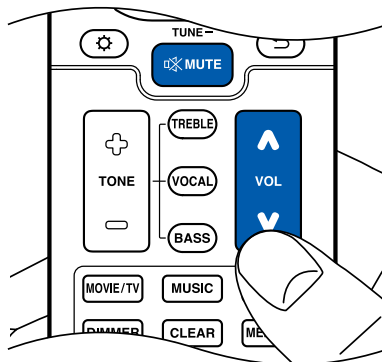
You can also select a source to play with the following operations:

- Pressing an input selector button on the main unit
- Using the Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) app



Adjusting the volume

1. Press the VOLUME buttons on the remote controller to adjust the volume. To temporarily turn off the sound, press the  MUTE button. Press again to cancel.



- When Dolby Vision images are received, the volume bar on the TV screen changes from blue to magenta.
- When using the unit for extended periods with the temperature inside the unit exceeding a certain temperature, the volume may be reduced automatically to protect the circuits.

You can also adjust the volume with the following operations:

- Using the MASTER VOLUME dial on the main unit
- Using the Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) app
- Using the linking function (HDMI CEC) (→ [p66](#))

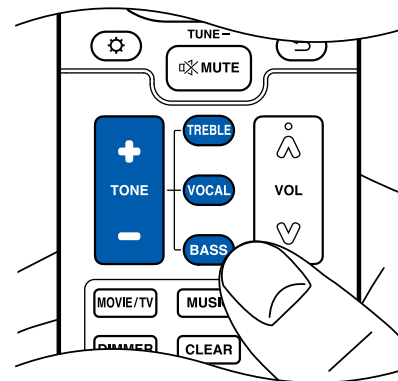
Adjusting the sound quality

1. Press "TREBLE", "BASS", or "VOCAL" on the remote controller to select what you want to adjust, then adjust with + and -.

Treble: Enhance or moderate the high pitched range of the speakers.

Bass: Enhance or moderate the low pitched range of the speakers.

Vocal: You can make it easier to hear dialog in movies or give more prominence to the vocals in music. This is especially effective with the dialog in movies. This effect can still be achieved even if you aren't using a center speaker. Select the level you like from "1" (low) to "5" (high).



- This may not be available or the result may not be as expected depending on the input source and listening mode setting.

You can also adjust the sound quality with the following operations:

- Press TONE button and turn the dial on the main unit
- Using the Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) app



Using the linking function (HDMI CEC)

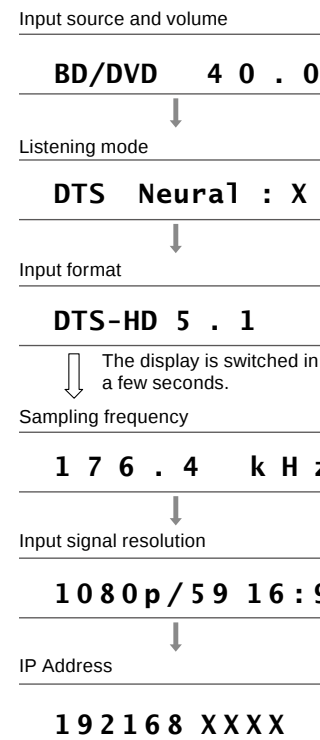
By using a HDMI cable and connecting to a TV that is compatible with the HDMI CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) function, you are able to perform operations such as adjusting the volume of this unit with the TV's remote controller and link power On/Off. Furthermore, if you have connected a Blu-ray Disc player, Game console, etc. that is compatible with the HDMI CEC function, input switching is performed automatically.

- HDMI CEC settings (→ [p121](#)) (the default value is On)
- For information about the HDMI CEC functions of the TV, refer to the operating instructions, etc., for the TV.
- The unit is designed to link with products that comply with the CEC standard, and that linked operation is not always guaranteed with all CEC devices.
- For linked functions to work properly, do not connect CEC-compliant devices exceeding the connectable number to the HDMI jack as shown below.
 - Blu-ray Disc/DVD players: up to 3 units
 - Blu-ray Disc/DVD recorders: up to 3 units
 - Cable TV tuner, terrestrial digital tuner, and satellite broadcasting tuner: up to 4 units

Switching the display

Repeatedly pressing the ***** button on the remote controller switches the display of the main unit in the following order.

- The content displayed depends on the source, BLUETOOTH, etc., being played.
- Not all the information is necessarily displayed.



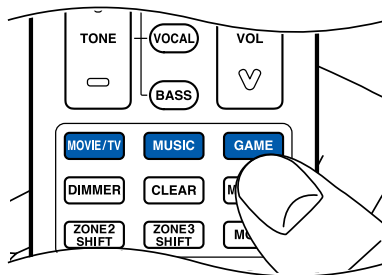
Listening Mode

This unit is equipped with a variety of listening modes, and you can select the optimum listening mode for movies, TV, music, and games by pressing MOVIE/TV, MUSIC, and GAME. (→p159)

- For details of the effects of each listening mode, refer to "Listening Mode Effects" (→p165).
- For listening modes selectable for each audio format of input signals, refer to "Input Formats and Selectable Listening Modes" (→p161).

Selecting a Listening mode

1. Press one from among MOVIE/TV, MUSIC, and GAME during playback.



2. Press the selected button repeatedly to switch the modes displayed on the display of the main unit.

DTS

- Each of MOVIE/TV, MUSIC and GAME buttons stores the listening mode that was selected last. If content incompatible of the listening mode selected last is played, the most standard listening mode for the content is automatically selected.

Dolby Atmos

dts x

THX
CERTIFIED

IMAX
ENHANCED

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Vision, Dolby Atmos, Dolby Audio, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. (for companies headquartered in the U.S./Japan/Taiwan) or under license from DTS Licensing Limited (for all other companies). DTS, DTS:X, and the DTS:X logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2024 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Before any home theater component can be THX Certified, it must pass a rigorous series of quality and performance tests. Only then can a product feature the THX logo, which is your guarantee that the Home Theater products you purchase will give you superb performance for many years to come. This device has passed THX Certification requirements, which define thousands of parameters, from noise levels and distortion to frequency response and bass management. THX Certified AVRs recreate high impact cinema sound and best-in-class audio fidelity.

THX and the THX Logo are the property of THX Ltd., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

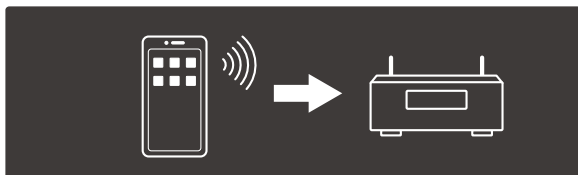
Manufactured under license from IMAX Corporation. IMAX® is a registered trademark of IMAX Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2024 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



BLUETOOTH® Playback

You can wirelessly play music on a smartphone or other BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device through the speakers connected to this unit. It is also possible to transmit the audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH enabled headphones, wireless speakers, etc.

Playing audio from BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices with this unit



Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

Pairing

1. When you press the BLUETOOTH button, "Now Pairing..." appears on the display, and the pairing mode is enabled.

Now Pairing...

2. Enable (turn on) the BLUETOOTH function of the BLUETOOTH enabled device, and then select this unit from among the devices displayed. If a password is requested, enter "0000".
 - This unit is displayed as "Onkyo TX-RZ30 XXXXXX". This display can be changed using the Friendly Name function (→p124) or Onkyo Controller (→p143) (available on iOS or Android™).
 - To connect another BLUETOOTH enabled device, press and hold the **i** button at least 5 seconds, and then perform step 2. This unit can store the pairing information of up to 8 paired devices.
 - The coverage area is approx. 48'/15 m. Note that connection is not always guaranteed with all BLUETOOTH enabled devices.

- If pairing fails, then in the Setup menu, set "Hardware" - "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Transmitter" (→p127) to "Off" and "Bluetooth Receiver" (→p126) to "On".

Playing Back

1. Perform the connection procedure on the BLUETOOTH enabled device.
2. Playing the music file.

The input on this unit automatically switches to "BLUETOOTH".

Turn up the volume of the BLUETOOTH enabled device to an appropriate level.

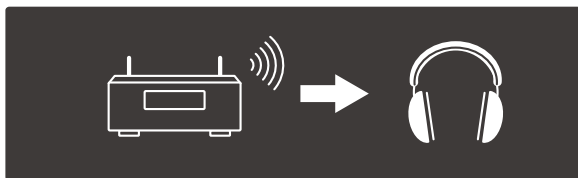
- Due to the characteristics of BLUETOOTH wireless technology, the sound produced on this unit may slightly be behind the sound played on the BLUETOOTH enabled device.

Note

- If a BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device (PC, smartphone, etc.) cannot connect to this unit, initialize the pairing information and perform pairing again. Firstly delete all the pairing information saved on this unit. In the Setup menu, select "Hardware" - "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Receiver" - "Pairing Information", then press ENTER while "Clear" is displayed. Next, delete the pairing information of this unit that is saved on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device. For information on how to clear the pairing information, refer to the BLUETOOTH enabled device's instruction manual. Finally, perform pairing again.

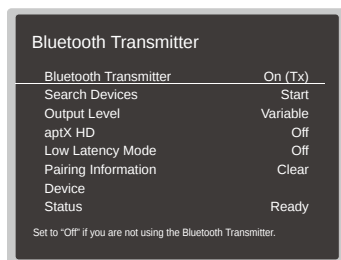


Transmitting audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices



Pairing

1. Press the input selector you want to play.
 - Select a source other than "BLUETOOTH". This function does not work if you select "BLUETOOTH".
2. Press the SETUP button on the remote controller, select "Hardware" - "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Transmitter", and press the ENTER button.
3. Select either "On (Tx)" or "On (Main + Tx)" in "Bluetooth Transmitter".
 - If you select "On (Tx)", playback is from the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device only, and if you select "On (Main + Tx)", playback is from both the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device and the main unit.



4. In "Search Devices", press ENTER.
 - The search starts for BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices that are able to receive, then a list of relevant devices is displayed.
5. Select the device you want to output the audio from, and when you press ENTER the message "Now Pairing..." is displayed and the two are paired.

- Depending on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device, you may need to pair manually. If the device name does not appear in the list, check the settings of the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device.

Playing Back

1. Do the play operations on the AV component connected to this unit. Do the play operations on this unit when the input is TUNER or NET.
- If "Variable" has been selected for the "Output Level", the volume can be adjusted on this unit. Adjust to a suitable volume on the connected BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device beforehand. If "Fixed" is selected, adjust the volume on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device.
 - You cannot transmit audio to multiple BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices from this unit.
 - The coverage area is approx. 48'/15 m. Note that connection is not always guaranteed with all BLUETOOTH enabled devices.
 - When "Bluetooth Transmitter" is "On (Tx)" or "On (Main + Tx)" and in the following cases, when this unit detects a paired BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device, it will automatically reconnect with that device.
 - When the power is turned on again after the unit is switched to standby
 - While other than "BLUETOOTH" is selected
 - When the "NET" input is selected and there is audio output from a network service/content (some services excluded)
- When not using this function, select "Off" in "Bluetooth Transmitter" to cancel the connection. Also disconnect on the receiving device (if disconnection is possible on the receiving device).
- Audio cannot be output from a BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device in the following cases:
 - When the audio file is DSD format
 - When playing audio from one of the following network services: Chromecast built-in, AirPlay
 - Sound quality adjustments and listening modes of this unit cannot be applied to the output audio.
 - This function can be used in the main room (where this unit is located). This function turns off if you turn on the Multi-zone function which outputs audio from a separate room (ZONE 2/ZONE 3).



Note

- If this unit cannot connect to a BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device (wireless headphones, etc.), initialize the pairing information and perform pairing again. Firstly delete all the pairing information saved on this unit. In the Setup menu, select “Hardware” - “Bluetooth” - “Bluetooth Transmitter” - “Pairing Information”, then press ENTER while “Clear” is displayed. Next, delete the pairing information of this unit that is saved on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device. For information on how to clear the pairing information, refer to the BLUETOOTH enabled device’s instruction manual. Finally, perform pairing again.



Listening To the Radio (North American and Taiwanese models)



You can receive AM/FM radio stations on this unit with the built-in tuner.

Listening To the AM/FM Radio

Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

■ Tuning Automatically

1. Press the TUNER button on the remote controller repeatedly to select either "AM" or "FM".
2. Press MODE button repeatedly to display "TunMode: Auto" on the display.

TunMode: Auto

3. When you press the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, automatic tuning starts, and searching stops when a station is found. When tuned in to a radio station, the "TUNED" indicator on the display lights up. When tuned in to an FM radio station, the "FM ST" indicator lights up.

When FM broadcasts reception is poor: Perform the procedure for "Tuning Manually" (→[p71](#)). Note that if you tune manually, the reception for FM broadcasts will be monaural rather than stereo, irrespective of the sensitivity of the reception.

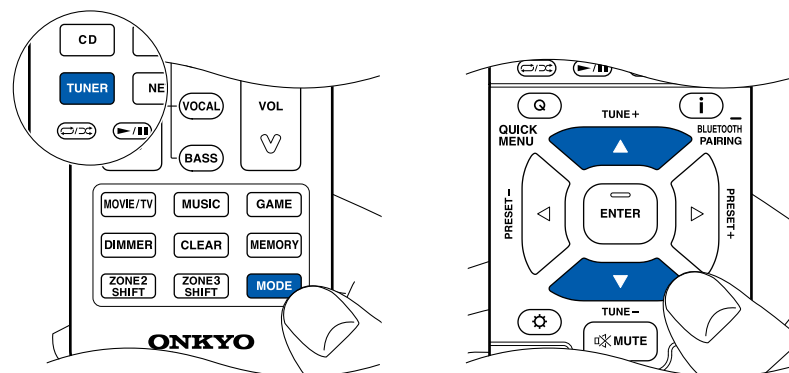
■ Tuning Manually

Note that if you tune manually, the reception for FM broadcasts will be monaural rather than stereo, irrespective of the sensitivity of the reception.

1. Press the TUNER button on the remote controller repeatedly to select either "AM" or "FM".
2. Press MODE button repeatedly to display "TunMode: Manual" on the display.

TunMode: Manual

3. While pressing the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, select the desired radio station.
 - Each time you press the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, the frequency changes by 1 step. If the button is held down, the frequency changes continuously, and if the button is released, the frequency stops changing.



□ Presetting a Radio Station (→[p72](#))



Presetting a Radio Station

■ Registration Procedure

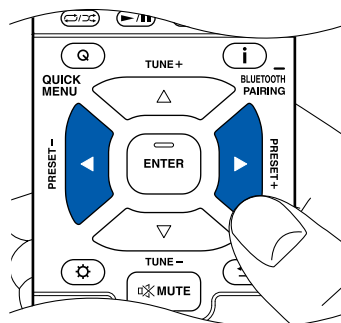
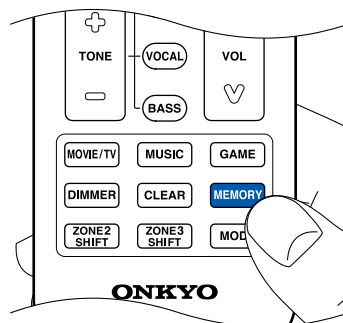
You can preset up to 40 of your favorite radio stations.

After tuning in to the radio station you want to register, perform the following procedure.

1. Press MEMORY so that the preset number on the display blinks.

FM 87.5 MHz 1

2. While the preset number is blinking (approx. 8 seconds), repeatedly press the cursors ◀/▶ LEFT/RIGHT to select a number between 1 and 40.
3. Press MEMORY again to register the station.
When the station is registered, the preset number stops flashing. Repeat this procedure for all of your favorite radio stations.

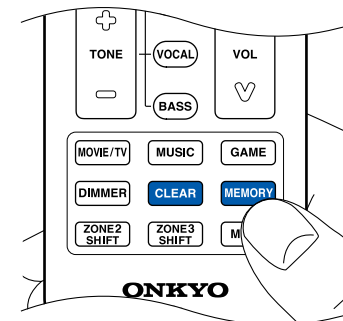
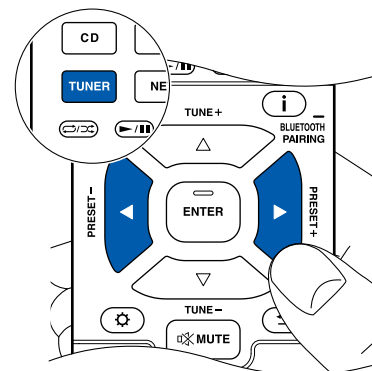


■ Selecting a Preset Radio Station

1. Press TUNER.
2. Press the cursors ◀/▶ LEFT/RIGHT to select a preset number.

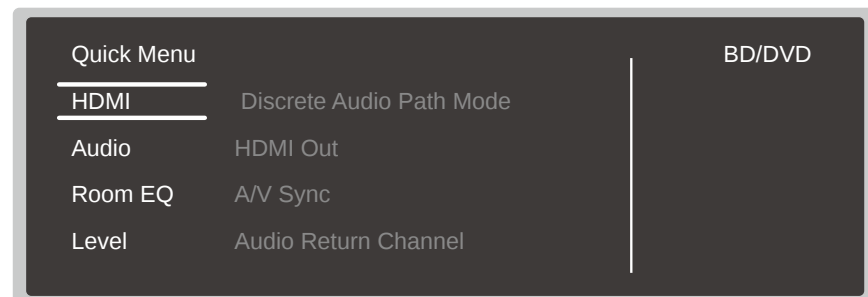
■ Deleting a Preset Radio Station

1. Press TUNER.
2. Press the cursors ◀/▶ LEFT/RIGHT to select the preset number to delete.
3. After pressing MEMORY, press CLEAR while the preset number is blinking, and delete the preset number. When deleted, the number on the display disappears.



Quick Menu

You can quickly set convenient features such as adjusting sound quality.



You can make the settings on the TV screen during playback. Press **Q QUICK MENU** on the remote controller to display the Quick Menu.

Select the item with the cursors **▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN** of the remote controller, and press the **ENTER** button to confirm your selection.

Use the cursors to change the settings.

- To return to the previous screen, press **↶ RETURN**.
- To exit the settings, press **Q QUICK MENU**.

Note

- When the input signals are ones that need a high bandwidth, such as 8K signals, the Quick Menu may not be displayed.

HDMI

HDMI Out: Select the HDMI OUT jack to output video signals from "MAIN", "SUB", and "MAIN+SUB".

A/V Sync: If the video is behind the audio, you can delay the audio to offset the gap. The setting can be set for each input.

- It cannot be set if the listening mode is Pure Audio or Direct.

Audio Return Channel: You can enjoy the sound of the HDMI-connected ARC-compatible TV through the speakers connected to the unit. Select "On" when listening to the audio of TV using the speakers of this unit. Select "Off" when the ARC function is not used.



■ Audio

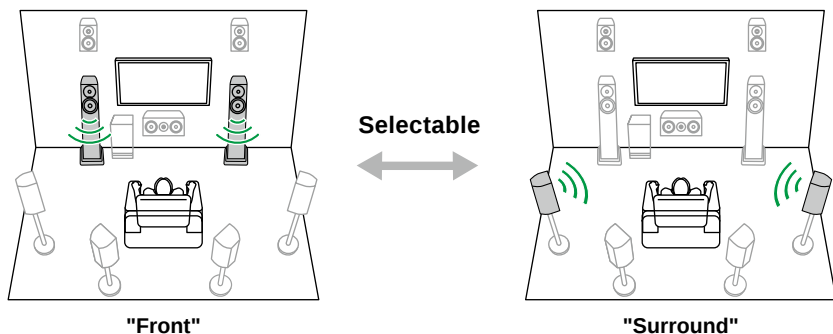
Music Optimizer: Improve the quality of the compressed audio. Playback sound of lossy compressed files such as MP3 will be improved. The setting can be set for each input. This works in signals whose sampling frequencies are 48 kHz or less. The setting is not effective in the bitstream signals.

- This function cannot be used in the following cases.
 - When the listening mode is Pure Audio or Direct
 - When one of the slots has been selected with "Dirac Live" (→p75)

Late Night: Enable small sounds to be easily heard in detail. It is useful when you need to reduce the volume while watching a movie late night.

- This function cannot be used in the following cases.
 - When playing Dolby Digital Plus or Dolby TrueHD with "Loudness Management" set to "Off"
 - When the input signal is DTS:X, and "Dialog Control" is not 0 dB
 - When the input signal is Analog/DSD and the listening mode is Pure Audio or Direct
 - When "Dirac Live Bass Control" (→p110) is "On"

Stereo Assign: This function enables you to select a pair of speakers to output stereo sound. Apart from the front speakers (Front), you can select the Surround speakers (Surround), Surround Back speakers (Surround Back), Height 1 speakers (Height 1) and Height 2 speakers (Height 2).



- The listening mode switches to "Stereo" if the audio output destination is changed.

Digital Filter: You can switch the type of digital filter in the AUDIO DAC (digital analog converter). You can choose "Slow" (gives the sound a soft and fluid feel), "Sharp" (gives the sound more structure and firmer feel), "Short" (gives the sound a feeling of a quick start and moving forward), or "Auto" (automatic). The setting can be separately set to each input selector. This can be set when the sampling frequency is 44.1 kHz or more.



■ Room EQ

Dirac Live (*1): You can select the slots with registered filters measured with Dirac Live (→[p140](#), [p144](#)) from "Slot1" to "Slot3".

- The Dirac Live measurement results are saved in "Slot1" to "Slot3", but you are able to register your own original filter with "Manual Adjust" (→[p146](#)).
- This cannot be selected when measurements are made using "AccuEQ Room Calibration".

AccuEQ (*1)(*2): Enable or disable the equalizer function that corrects for sound distortion caused by the acoustic environment of the room.

On (All Ch): EQ that corrects according to the room acoustics acquired with the AccuEQ calibration is applied to all channels.

On (ex. L/R): The same EQ as "On (All Ch)" is applied to speakers other than the Front Speakers. EQ correction for the Front Speakers is turned off.

- The setting can be separately set to each input selector.

On (F.MatchEQ): For speakers other than the front speakers, an EQ is applied that suits the characteristics of the front speakers.

- The setting can be separately set to each input selector.

Manual Equalizer (*1)(*2): Select "Preset 1" to "Preset 3" configured in "Speaker" - "Equalizer Settings" on the Setup menu. When this is set to "Off", the same sound field setting is applied to all ranges.

Re-EQ, Re-EQ(THX) (*1)(*2): Adjusts the soundtrack with the enhanced high range so that it suits a home theater.

The following listening modes can be used for Re-EQ: Dolby Audio - DD, Dolby Audio - DD+, Dolby Audio - Surr, Dolby Audio - TrueHD, Multichannel, DTS, DTS-HD, DTS Neural:X and DSD

In Re-EQ(THX), the following listening modes can be used: THX Cinema and THX Select Cinema

EQ for Standing Wave (*1)(*2): Setting this "On" will control the effect of the standing wave generated by the sound wave reflected by wall or similar interfering with the original sound wave.

(*1) It cannot be set if the listening mode is Pure Audio or Direct.

(*2) This function cannot be used if Dirac Live (→[p140](#), [p144](#)) is being used. Furthermore, there is no effect even if it can be selected.

■ Level

Front: Adjust the speaker level of the front speakers while listening to the sound.

Center: Adjust the speaker level of the center speaker while listening to the sound.

Subwoofer 1/Subwoofer 2: Adjust the speaker level of the subwoofer while listening to the sound.

- If you set the unit to the standby mode, the adjustments you made will be restored to the previous statuses.



Spotify



Use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify.
Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how.

The Spotify software is subject to third party licenses found here:
<https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses>

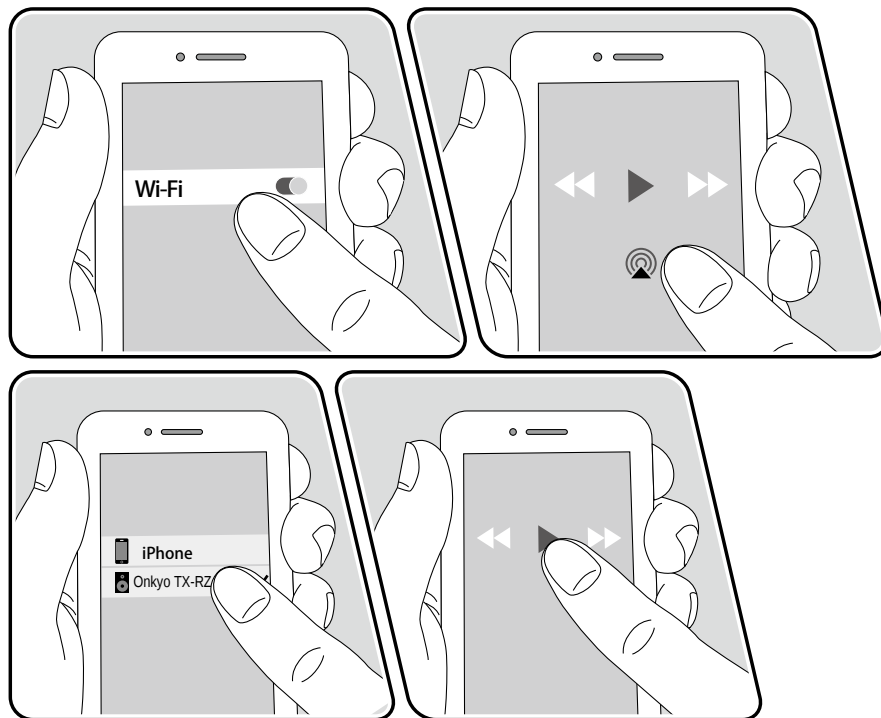


AirPlay®

By connecting this unit to the same network as that of iOS devices such as iPhone®, iPod touch® and iPad®, you can enjoy music files on iOS devices wirelessly.

- Update the OS version on your iOS device to the latest version.
- Depending on the iOS version, operation screens or operation procedures on the iOS device may be different. For details, refer to the operating instructions for the iOS device.

Basic Operations



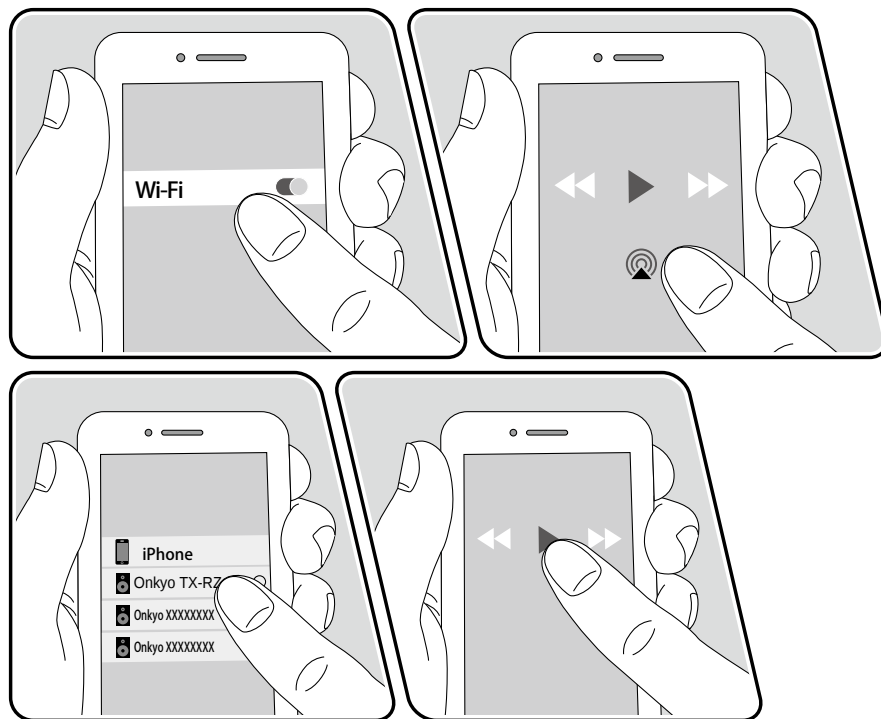
e.g., iOS 10

1. Connect the iOS device to the access point where this unit is connected via network.
2. Tap the AirPlay icon  in the play screen of the music app on an iOS device that supports AirPlay and select this unit from the list of devices displayed.
3. Play the music file on the iOS device.
 - When "Hardware" - "Power Management" - "Network Standby" is set to "Off" in the Setup menu, turn this unit on manually, and press the NET button on the remote controller. In the factory default setting, the Network Standby function (→ [p129](#)) is set to On.
 - Due to the characteristics of AirPlay wireless technology, the sound produced on this unit may slightly be behind the sound played on the AirPlay-enabled device.

You can also play the music files on a PC with iTunes (Ver. 10.2 or later) equipped. Confirm that this unit and the PC are connected to the same network beforehand. Then, press NET on the remote controller. Next, click the AirPlay icon  in iTunes, select this unit from the displayed devices, and start play of a music file.



Playing Back on multiple devices (AirPlay2)



e.g., iOS 11.4

This unit supports AirPlay2. If the version of the iOS device is iOS11.4 or later, you can play the tracks on the iOS device simultaneously on this device and on another device that supports AirPlay2.

1. Connect the iOS device to the access point where this unit is connected via network.
2. Tap the AirPlay icon  on the play screen of the music play application on the iOS device, and select this unit and AirPlay2-supported devices to play from the displayed devices.
 - AirPlay2-supported devices are displayed with white circle on the right side.
 - Multiple AirPlay2-supported devices can be selected.
 - The volume can be adjusted on individual devices.
3. Play the music file on the iOS device.
 - When "Hardware" - "Power Management" - "Network Standby" is set to "Off" in the Setup menu, turn this unit on manually, and press the NET button on the remote controller. In the factory default setting, the Network Standby function (→ [p129](#)) is set to On.
 - Due to the characteristics of AirPlay wireless technology, the sound produced on this unit may slightly be behind the sound played on the AirPlay-enabled device.

You can also play the music files on a PC with iTunes (Ver. 12.8 or later) equipped. Confirm that this unit and the PC are connected to the same network beforehand. Then, press NET on the remote controller. Next, click the AirPlay icon  in iTunes, select this unit and AirPlay2-supported devices to play from the displayed devices, and start play of a music file.



Amazon Music



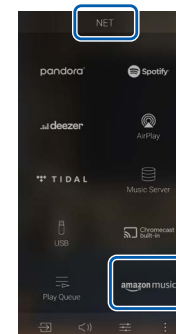
Registering this unit with Amazon Music allows you to enjoy the music distribution service provided by Amazon.

- To play Amazon Music, you need to have your Amazon account and sign up for Amazon Prime or Amazon Music Unlimited. For more information, see the Amazon website.

Amazon Music is now available in several countries. If Amazon Music is not available in your country, please visit <https://music.amazon.com/> for more info.

Registering This Unit with Amazon Music

1. Register with the Amazon account on Onkyo Controller. This cannot be set with operations on this unit.
Refer to "Onkyo Controller" (→p143) for information about the app.
2. Start Onkyo Controller and tap the unit when displayed.
3. Tap "NET" or "NETWORK" on the upper part of the Onkyo Controller's screen to switch to the network menu. Then tap the "Amazon Music" icon to display the login screen of Amazon Music. (Depending on the model, the icon names may be different.)
 - If the login screen is not displayed but an update or installation screen is displayed instead, perform the update or installation according to the on-screen instructions.



Available services may differ depending on your area.

4. Enter the Amazon account information such as email address and password to log in to Amazon. When the login is successful and this unit is registered, the Amazon Music menu is displayed.
For playback, proceed to step 3 in the next section.



Playing Amazon Music using the Onkyo Controller

1. Start up Onkyo Controller. This unit is automatically displayed after startup. Then, tap and select this unit displayed.
2. Tap "NET" or "NETWORK" on the upper part of the screen to switch to the network screen. Then tap the "Amazon Music" icon.
3. Select the content to play from the menu screen of Amazon Music to start playback.

Playing Amazon Music using the remote controller

1. Switch the input on the TV to the input connected to the unit.
2. Pressing NET will display the Network Functions list screen on the TV.
3. Select "Amazon Music" with the cursors and press ENTER to confirm.
4. Select the content to play from the menu screen of Amazon Music to start playback.



TIDAL



Registering this unit with TIDAL allows you to enjoy the music distribution service provided by TIDAL. You can register this unit on the screen of Onkyo Controller by downloading Onkyo Controller (available on iOS or Android™) to mobile devices such as a smartphone and tablet.

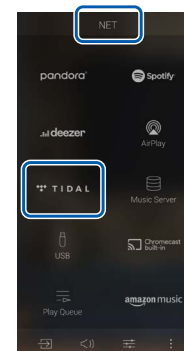
- You need a TIDAL account to play back TIDAL. For more information, see the [TIDAL](#) website.
- The services may not be available, depending on your area of residence.



Registering This Unit with TIDAL

- You can register this unit with TIDAL using Onkyo Controller. The registration cannot be performed by operation of this unit.
1. Connect this unit to your home network by the network settings on this unit.
 2. Download Onkyo Controller using your mobile device.
 3. Connect the mobile device to the network where this unit is connected.
 4. Start up Onkyo Controller to automatically display this unit. Tap and select this unit displayed.
 5. Tap "NET" or "NETWORK" on the upper part of the Onkyo Controller's screen to switch to the network menu. Then tap the "TIDAL" icon to display the login screen of TIDAL. (Depending on the model, the icon names may be different.)

- If the login screen is not displayed but an update or installation screen is displayed instead, perform the update or installation according to the onscreen instructions.



Available services may differ depending on your area.

6. Enter the TIDAL account information such as login ID and password to log in to TIDAL. When the login is successful and this unit is registered, the TIDAL menu is displayed.

For playback, proceed to step 3 in the next section.

Playing TIDAL

1. Start up Onkyo Controller. This unit is automatically displayed after startup. Then, tap and select this unit displayed.
2. Tap "NET" or "NETWORK" on the upper part of the screen to switch to the network screen. Then tap the "TIDAL" icon.
3. Select the content to play from the menu screen of TIDAL to start playback.
 - To play TIDAL using the remote controller, operate the input selector on the remote controller to display the network menu, and select "TIDAL" from the menu.



Connecting the Sonos System for Playback

Works with

SONOS

Connecting this unit and Sonos Port allows you to send the music or music sources on the Sonos App to this unit. Through Sonos Port, you can play this unit with the same group of another Sonos device on the network or can play only on this unit. Also, if you start to play music from Sonos App, this unit is automatically turned on and the link function to switch input works.

- When "Hardware" - "Power Management" - "Network Standby" is set to "Off" in the Setup menu, turn this unit on manually, and press the NET button on the remote controller. In the factory default setting, the Network Standby function (→p129) is set to On.
- You can register a maximum of 3 Sonos Port.

Necessary Equipment

- Sonos Port
- RCA audio cable (supplied with Sonos Port)

How to Connect This Unit and Sonos Port

1. Connect the Sonos Port to the AUDIO IN jack of this unit with the RCA audio cable supplied with the Sonos Port. Any input jacks other than the PHONO jack can be used.
 - A digital cable can also be connected. For details, refer to the instruction manual of Sonos.
 - You can change the name of the input selector displayed on this unit to easier-to-understand name. For example, the input connected to Sonos Port can be changed from "CD" (or another input selector name) to "SONOS". Press the ⚙️ SETUP button on the remote controller, select "Source" - "Name Edit" and then change the name.

Setting Up

A setup is required to play Sonos on this unit. Make the setting according to the following procedure.

1. Press the ⚙️ SETUP button on the remote controller, select "Hardware" - "Works with SONOS", and press the ENTER button.
2. Select the following items with the cursors ▲ / ▼ LEFT/RIGHT and set each item.

Input Selector:

Enable the interlocking function with the Sonos Port. With the cursors ◀ / ▶ LEFT/RIGHT, select the input selector to which the Sonos Port is connected.

Connected Device:

Press the ENTER button to display Sonos devices connected to the same network as the network of this unit. Select the Sonos Port connected to the unit and press the ENTER button.

- Products (e.g. Play:3 unequipped with an output terminal) other than the Sonos Port are also displayed in the device list and selectable. In that case, when playback on the Sonos side starts, the input is switched, however, audio is not output. Select the room name of the connected Sonos Port.
- Up to 32 devices can be displayed on the Sonos product list screen. If you cannot find the Sonos Port to be interlocked, return to the previous screen, turn off the product you do not want to interlock, and try again.



Output Zone:

With the cursors ◀/▶ LEFT/RIGHT, select the ZONE where you want to listen to the music.

"Main": Outputs audio only to the main room (where this unit is located).

"Zone 2": Outputs audio only to the separate room (ZONE 2).

"Main/Zone 2": Outputs audio to both the main room and separate room (ZONE 2).

"Zone 3": Outputs audio only to the separate room (ZONE 3).

"Main/Zone 3": Outputs audio to both the main room and separate room (ZONE 3).

"Zone 2/Zone 3": Outputs audio to both the separate rooms (ZONE 2 and ZONE 3).

"Main/Zone 2/Zone 3": Outputs audio to the main room and both separate rooms (ZONE 2 and ZONE 3).

Preset Volume:

You can set the volume that Sonos Port will be played at beforehand.

Select a value from "Last" (Volume level before entering standby mode),

"Min", "0.5" to "99.5" and "Max". (When "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- When making the setting for the second and third unit, press the cursor ▼ DOWN several times to move to the next page, and change the menu from "SONOS-1" to "SONOS-2" or "SONOS-3".

Playing Sonos on This Unit

1. Select desired tracks using Sonos App and send the tracks to the room where this unit is located (or to the group). It is recommended to give an easy-to-remember name to the combination of this unit and Sonos Port, such as TV Room or Living Room where this unit is located.
- If the input selector of this unit is not automatically switched even after the start of music playback, stop the playback once and start again.
 - When the "Volume Pass Through" mode has been selected with the Sonos App settings, you can use the Sonos App to control the volume of this unit.
 - * You cannot use the "Preset Volume" function when the "Volume Pass Through" mode has been selected.

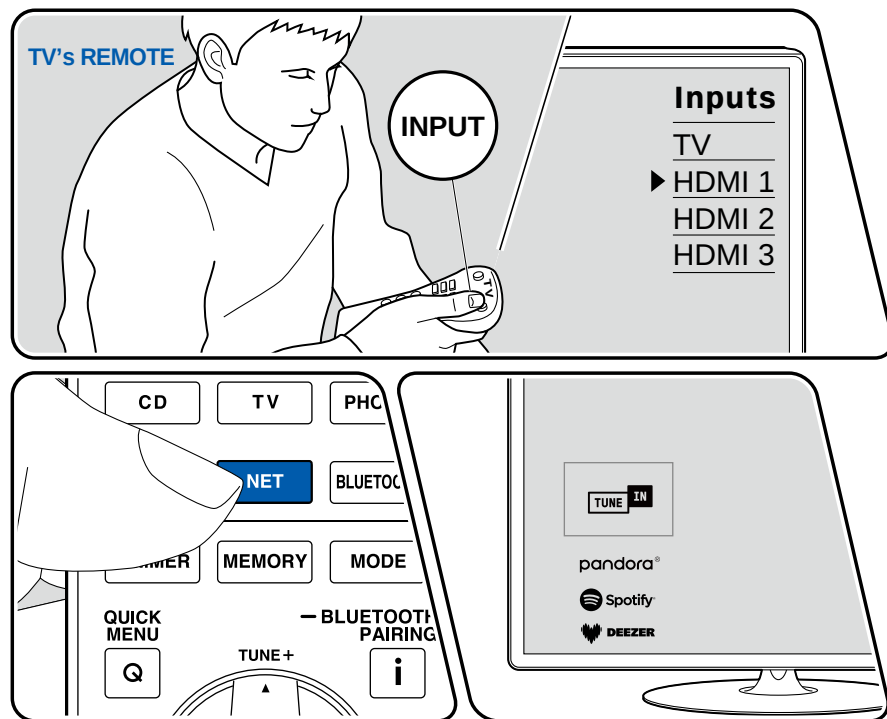


Internet Radio

By connecting this unit to an Internet-connected network, you can enjoy Internet radio services such as TuneIn Radio.

- To play Internet radio services, the network needs to be connected to the Internet.
- Depending on the Internet radio service, a user registration may be required on your PC beforehand. For details of each service, visit the website of each service.

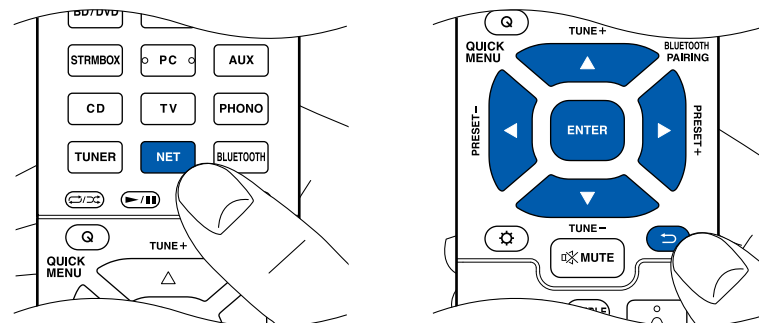
Playing Back



The illustration shows an image.

Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

1. Switch the input on the TV to the input connected to the unit.
2. Pressing NET will display the Network services list screen on the TV.
3. Select your preferred Internet radio service using cursor, and press ENTER to confirm the selection.
4. Following the on-screen instructions, select a radio station and program using cursor, and then press ENTER to play.
 - To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.



Internet Radio Service Menu

You can bookmark specific stations, or delete stations that have been bookmarked. The displayed menu varies according to the service being selected.

The menu icon ☺ is displayed while a station is being played. When only this icon is displayed, pressing ENTER will display the menu on the screen. When multiple icons are displayed, select the ☺ icon with the cursor, and press ENTER.

Regarding the TuneIn Radio Account

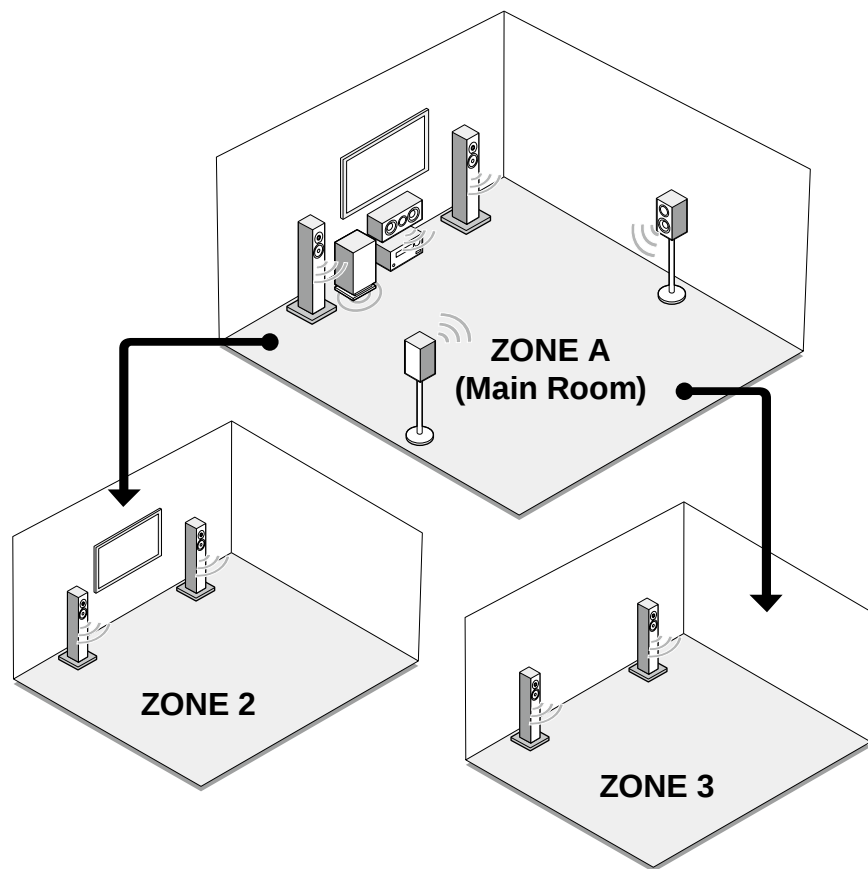
If you create an account on the TuneIn Radio website (tunein.com), and log in it from this unit, your favorite radio stations or programs you have followed on the website are automatically added to your "My Presets" on this unit. "My Presets" is displayed on the next level in the hierarchical structure of TuneIn Radio. To display a radio station added to "My Presets", you need log into TuneIn Radio from the unit. To log in, select "Login" - "I have a TuneIn account" in the "TuneIn Radio" top list on the unit, and then enter your user name and password.

- If you select "Login" on this unit, a registration code is displayed. By using this code, you can associate the device on the My Page section of the TuneIn Radio website so that you can log in from "Login" - "Login with a registration code" without entering the user name and password.



Multi-zone

You can enjoy 2 ch audio in the separate room (ZONE 2/ZONE 3) while performing playback in the main room (where this unit is located). The same source can be played back in the main room and ZONE 2/ZONE 3 simultaneously.



Using Onkyo Controller (→[p143](#)) is convenient for operations of multi-zone playback. You can use it on mobile devices, such as a smartphone and tablet to which Onkyo Controller (available on iOS or Android™) has been downloaded.



☐ Playing Back (ZONE 2) (→[p87](#))

☐ Playing Back (ZONE 3) (→[p89](#))



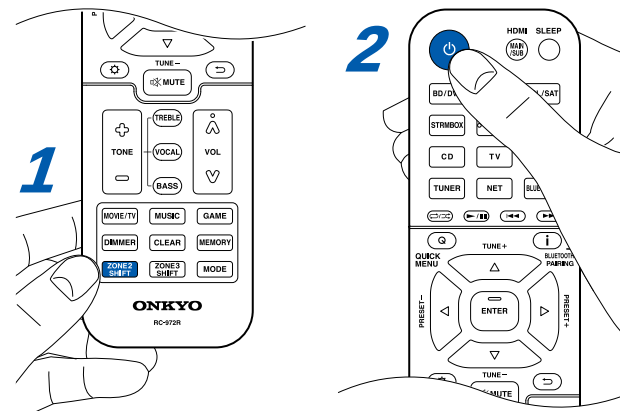
Playing Back (ZONE 2)

Note

- The audio from externally connected AV components can be output to ZONE 2 only when the audio is analog or 2 ch PCM signal. When the AV component is connected to this unit with an HDMI cable, digital coaxial cable or digital optical cable, change the audio output of the AV component to the PCM output.
- When video and audio via HDMI input are output to ZONE 2, set "Input/Output Assign" - "TV Out / OSD" - "Zone 2 HDMI" (→[p104](#)) to "Use" on the Setup menu.
- You can only select the same source for the main room and separate room with the "NET", "BLUETOOTH" and "USB" input selectors. Furthermore, if you have "NET" selected in the main room and you then select "BLUETOOTH" in the separate room, the main room will also switch to "BLUETOOTH".
- If the audio signal is from the NET input selector, zone output is not possible for DSD and Dolby Atmos audio signals.
- It is not possible to select different stations in the main room and separate room with AM/FM broadcasts. (North American and Taiwanese models)
- DSD audio signals cannot be output to ZONE 2 with the "NET" input selector.
- If ZONE 2 is on, power consumption during standby will increase.
- This function turns off if you use "Transmitting audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices" (→[p69](#)).

Turning ZONE 2 On/Off

1. Face the remote controller at the unit, and while pressing and holding the ZONE 2 SHIFT button, press $\odot$ ON/STANDBY.
To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 2 button on the main unit. When turning off, within 8 seconds of pressing the ZONE 2 button, press the OFF button.



"Z2" lights in the main unit display when ZONE 2 turns on. To turn ZONE 2 off, repeat the same procedure.

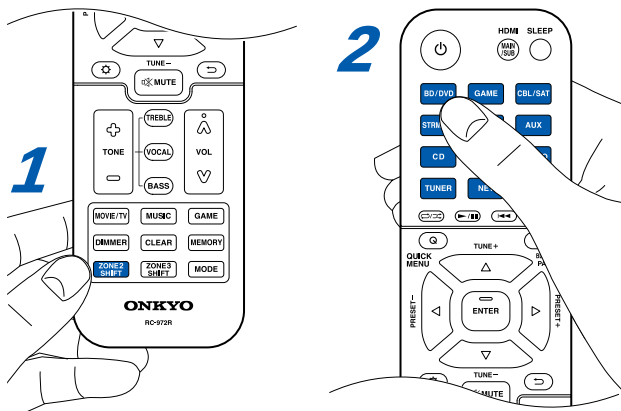


- When the power of this unit is switched to standby while using ZONE 2, the Z2 indicator lights dimly, and the mode switches to play only in the separate room. Furthermore, the mode switches to play only in the separate room when this unit is in standby mode and ZONE 2 is turned on.



Selecting a source to play in ZONE 2

1. While pressing the ZONE 2 SHIFT button on the remote controller, press the input selector of the input you want to play in the separate room.
To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 2 button on the main unit and then within 8 seconds press the input selector button of the input you want to play in the separate room.

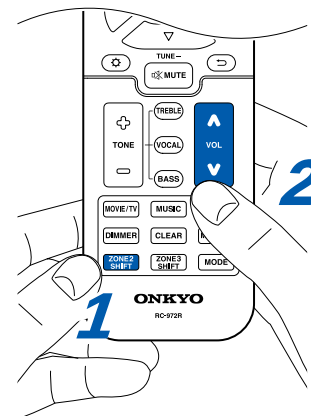


- Information of a connected device can be displayed on the TV screen in the separate room. While pressing and holding the ZONE 2 SHIFT button on the remote controller, press the "i" button.

Adjusting the volume in ZONE 2

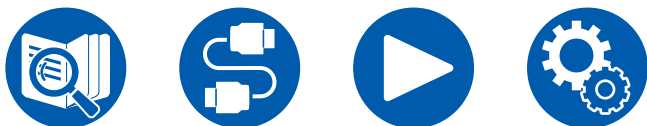
When ZONE 2 speakers are used

1. While pressing the ZONE 2 SHIFT button on the remote controller, adjust with the volume buttons. To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 2 button on the main unit and then within 8 seconds adjust with the MASTER VOLUME dial.



When using an Integrated amplifier in the separate room

1. Use the volume dial on the integrated amplifier to adjust the volume.
When using an integrated amplifier that does not have a volume control, adjust using the same procedure described in "When ZONE 2 speakers are used".
 - When connecting an integrated amplifier that does not have a volume control, in the Setup menu, set "Multi Zone" - "Zone 2" - "Output Level" (→ [p132](#)) to "Variable". If you do not set this, the volume output will be very loud and there is a danger of damage to the integrated amplifier, speakers, etc.
- You can also adjust the sound quality of a power amplifier connected in a separate room. After pressing the ZONE 2 button on the main unit, within 8 seconds press the TONE button, and adjust by pressing the - and + buttons.



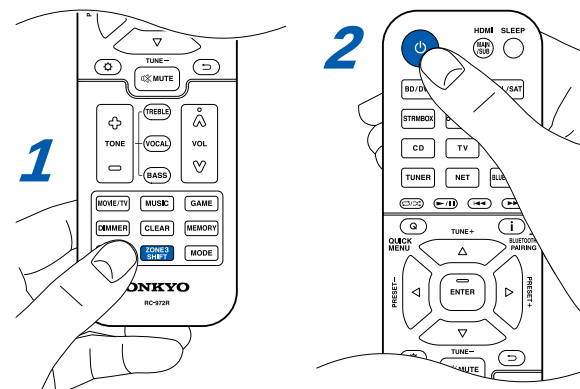
Playing Back (ZONE 3)

Note

- Analog play of the audio from externally connected AV components is possible.
- To use Zone 3 speakers, in the Setup menu, set "Speaker" - "Configuration" - "Zone Speaker" (→[p109](#)) to "Zone 2/Zone 3".
- To use an integrated amplifier, in the Setup menu, set "Speaker" - "Configuration" (→[p108](#)) to one of the following:
 - Set "Speaker Channels" to "2.1 ch", "3.1 ch", "4.1 ch", or "5.1 ch"
 - Set "Speaker Channels" to "2.1.2 ch", "3.1.2 ch", "4.1.2 ch", or "5.1.2 ch", and set "Bi-Amp" and "Zone Speaker" to "No"
- You can only select the same source for the main room and separate room with the "NET", "BLUETOOTH" and "USB" input selectors. Furthermore, if you have "NET" selected in the main room and you then select "BLUETOOTH" in the separate room, the main room will also switch to "BLUETOOTH".
- If the audio signal is from the NET input selector, zone output is not possible for DSD and Dolby Atmos audio signals.
- It is not possible to select different stations in the main room and separate room with AM/FM broadcasts. (North American and Taiwanese models)
- DSD audio signals cannot be output to ZONE 3 with the "NET" input selector.
- If ZONE 3 is on, power consumption during standby will increase.
- This function turns off if you use "Transmitting audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices" (→[p69](#)).

Turning ZONE 3 On/Off

1. Face the remote controller at the unit, and while pressing and holding the ZONE 3 SHIFT button, press $\odot$ ON/STANDBY.
To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 3 button on the main unit. When turning off, within 8 seconds of pressing the ZONE 3 button, press the OFF button.



"Z3" lights in the main unit display when ZONE 3 turns on. To turn ZONE 3 off, repeat the same procedure.

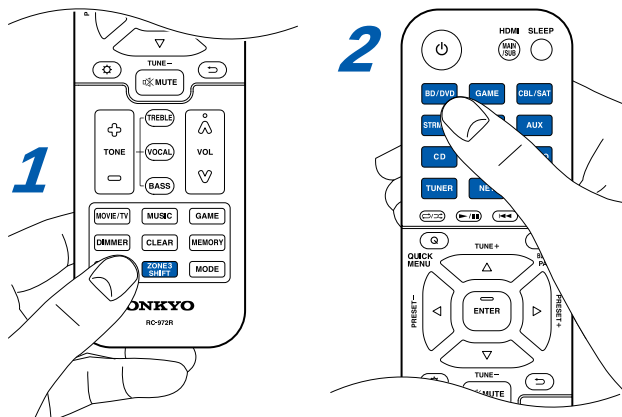


- When the power of this unit is switched to standby while using ZONE 3, the Z3 indicator lights dimly, and the mode switches to play only in the separate room. Furthermore, the mode switches to play only in the separate room when this unit is in standby mode and ZONE 3 is turned on.



Selecting a source to play in ZONE 3

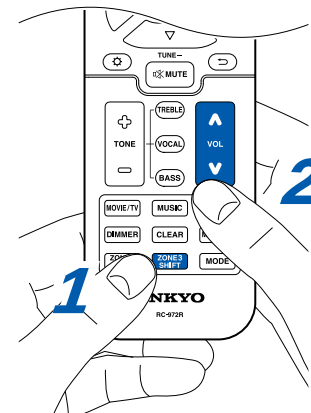
1. While pressing the ZONE 3 SHIFT button on the remote controller, press the input selector of the input you want to play in the separate room.
To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 3 button on the main unit and then within 8 seconds press the input selector button of the input you want to play in the separate room.



Adjusting the volume in ZONE 3

When ZONE 3 speakers are used

1. While pressing the ZONE 3 SHIFT button on the remote controller, adjust with the volume buttons. To control on the main unit, press the ZONE 3 button on the main unit and then within 8 seconds adjust with the MASTER VOLUME dial.



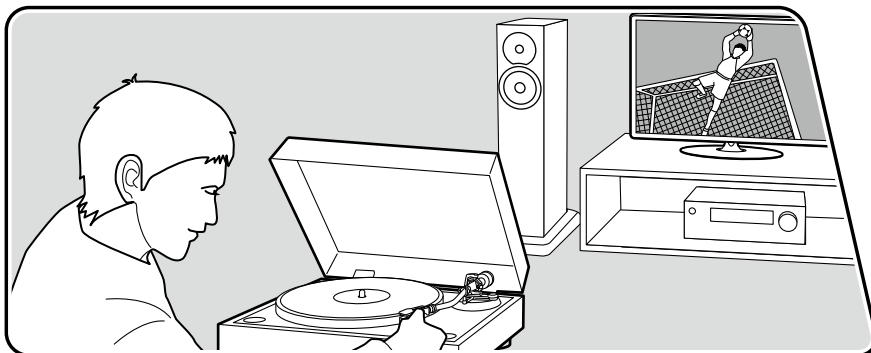
When using an Integrated amplifier in the separate room

1. Use the volume dial on the integrated amplifier to adjust the volume.
When using an integrated amplifier that does not have a volume control, adjust using the same procedure described in "When ZONE 3 speakers are used".
 - When connecting an integrated amplifier that does not have a volume control, in the Setup menu, set "Multi Zone" - "Zone 3" - "Output Level" (→p132) to "Variable". If you do not set this, the volume output will be very loud and there is a danger of damage to the integrated amplifier, speakers, etc.

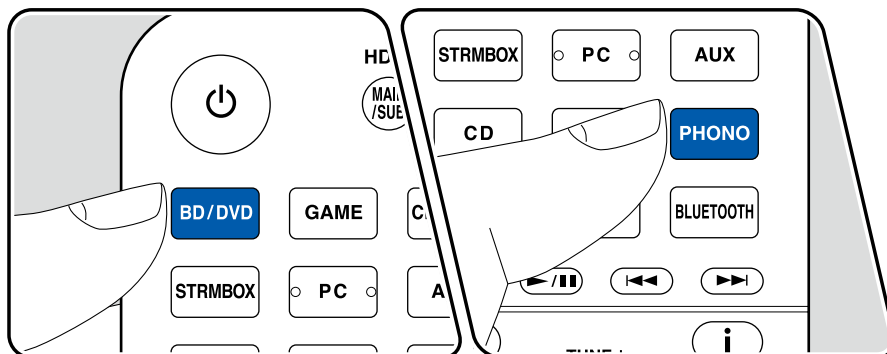


Playing different audio and video

Displaying Your Favorite Video on TV While Playing Music



The illustration shows an image.



While listening to the music from a CD or BLUETOOTH enabled device, you can display video on TV from an AV component such as a Blu-ray Disc player.

- For audio playback, you can select an input selector to which video input is not assigned, such as "CD", "PHONO", "TUNER"(*), "NET" and "BLUETOOTH".

*The radio is played when "TUNER" is selected on a model with a built-in tuner.

- (European, Taiwanes, Middle East, Australian and Asian models): If the "OSD Language" (→[p104](#)) is set to Chinese, it is not possible to play video while playing the audio from "NET" or "BLUETOOTH".

Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

- Switch the input on the TV to the input connected to the unit.
- Press an input selector such as BD/DVD button connected to the AV component of which the video is to be displayed on TV.
 - This operation is not necessary if the same input selector has been selected in the previous operation.
- Press an input selector of the audio you want to play, such as the CD or BLUETOOTH button and perform playback operation.
- Perform the playback operation of the AV component such as a Blu-ray Disc player. To play the audio of NET or BLUETOOTH, the following step 5 operation is required.
- To play the audio of NET or BLUETOOTH, press the MODE button to switch the TV display from the NET or BLOOTOOTH playback screen to the video of the AV component. Pressing the MODE button again will return to the NET or BLOOTOOTH playback screen.
 - When the TV display is switched to the video of the AV component, the playback screen of NET or BLUETOOTH is displayed on the corner of the screen as Mini Player. The setting for Mini Player can be changed on the Setup Menu so that it automatically turns off in 30 seconds after displayed. ("Mini Player OSD" (→[p105](#)))

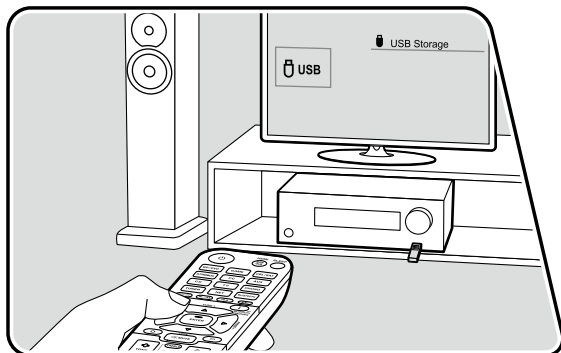


Setting the video source to be displayed on TV beforehand: When playing the audio of "TUNER", "NET" and "BLUETOOTH", you can set the input selector to be displayed on TV beforehand using "Video Select" (→[p120](#)) on the Setup Menu. If a value other than "Last" is set, step 2 in the operation procedure is not required.



Playing music files saved on a USB storage device

You can play music files stored on a USB storage device.

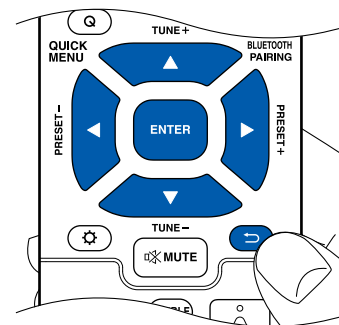
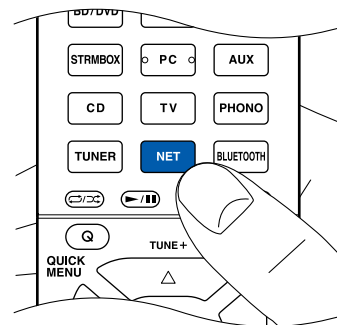


Onkyo Controller (→p143) is convenient for controlling the playback of music stored on a USB storage device. It can be used on a smartphone or tablet to which you have downloaded Onkyo Controller (for use on iOS and Android™).



Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

1. Switch the input on the TV to the input connected to the unit.
2. Plug your USB storage device with the music files into the USB port on the rear panel of this unit.
3. Press NET to display the network service list screen.
4. Select "USB" with the cursors, and then press ENTER.
 - If the "USB" indicator blinks on the display, check whether the USB storage device is plugged in properly.
 - Do not unplug the USB storage device while "Connecting..." is being displayed on the display. This may cause data corruption or malfunction.
5. Press ENTER on the next screen again. The list of folders and music files on the USB storage device is displayed. Select the folder with the cursors, and press ENTER to confirm your selection.
6. Select the music file with the cursors, and then press ENTER to start playback.



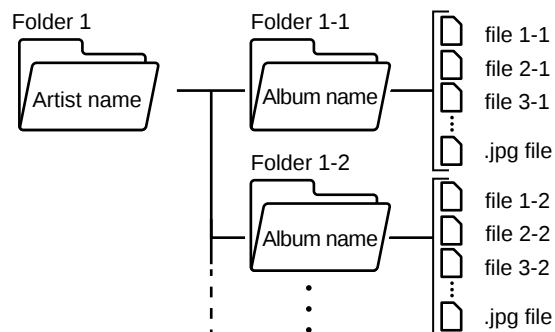
- To return to the previous screen, press ↵ RETURN.
- Characters that cannot be displayed on this unit appear with "*".



- The USB port of this unit complies with the USB 2.0 standard. The transfer speed may be insufficient for some content you play, and sound interruptions, etc. may occur.
- When playing files recorded with VBR (Variable bit-rate), the playback time may not be displayed correctly.
- This unit supports the gapless playback of the USB storage device in the following conditions.

When continuously playing WAV, FLAC and Apple Lossless files with the same format, sampling frequency, the number of channels and quantization bit rate.

- To display an album title, artist name and album art of a file in WAV format, make the folder structure and file names as shown below when saving music files. The album art can be displayed by saving a .jpg file to display on the screen in the folder of bottom level. Note that a large volume of .jpg file may take time to be displayed, or may not be displayed.

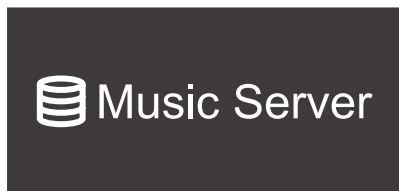


USB Storage Device Requirements

- This unit can use USB storage devices that comply with the USB mass storage class standard. Also the format of USB storage devices supports FAT16 or FAT32 file system format.
- If the USB storage device has been partitioned, each section will be treated as an independent device.
- Up to 20,000 tracks per folder are supported, and folders can be nested up to 16 levels deep.
- USB hubs and USB storage devices with hub functions are not supported. Do not connect these devices to the unit.
- If an AC adapter is supplied with the USB storage device, connect the AC adapter, and use it with a household outlet. USB storage devices that receive power from the USB port of this unit are not guaranteed to work.
- USB storage devices with security functions are not supported on this unit.
- Media inserted to the USB card reader may not be available in this function. Furthermore, depending on the USB storage device, proper reading of the contents may not be possible.
- In use of a USB storage device, our company accepts no responsibility whatsoever for the loss or modification of data stored on a USB storage device, or malfunction of the USB storage device. We recommend that you back up the data stored on a USB storage device before using it with this unit.
- Note that operation is not always guaranteed for all USB storage devices.



Music Server



Streaming play of music files stored on PCs or NAS devices connected to the same network as this unit is supported.

Music Server notes

- The network servers this unit is compatible with are those PCs with players installed that have the server functionality of Windows Media® Player 12, or NAS that are compatible with home network functionality. When using Windows Media® Player 12, you need to make the settings beforehand. Note that with PCs, only music files registered in the library of Windows Media® Player can be played.
- When playing files recorded with VBR (Variable bit-rate), the playback time may not be displayed correctly.
- For music files on a server, up to 20,000 tracks per folder are supported, and folders can be nested up to 16 levels deep.
- Depending on the type of media server, the unit may not recognize it, or may not be able to play its music files.
- Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) is convenient for controlling the playback of music stored on a PC or NAS. It can be used on a smartphone or tablet to which you have downloaded Onkyo Controller (for use on iOS and Android™).



Windows Media® Player 12 settings

1. Turn on your PC, and start Windows Media® Player 12.
2. In the "Stream" menu, select "Turn on media streaming" to display a dialog box.
 - If the media streaming is already turned on, select "More streaming options..." in the "Stream" menu to display the list of playback devices in the network, and then go to step 4.
3. Click "Turn on media streaming" to display the list of playback devices in the network.
4. Select this unit in "Media streaming options" and check that it is set to "Allow".
5. Click "OK" to close the dialog.
6. Open the "Stream" menu and confirm that "Allow remote control of my Player..." is checked.
 - Depending on the version of Windows Media® Player, the names of items to select may differ from the above description.

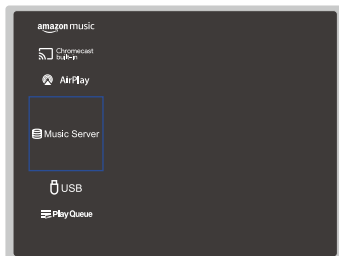
□ Playing Back (→ [p96](#))



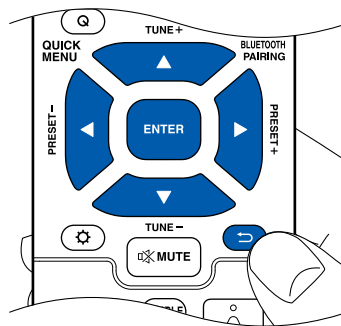
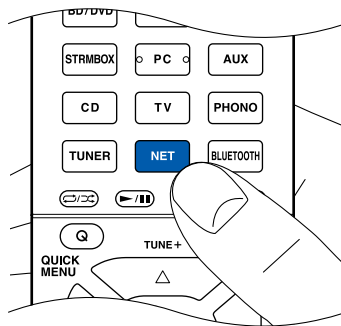
Playing Back

Perform the following procedure when this unit is on.

1. Switch the input on the TV to the input connected to the unit.
2. Start the server (Windows Media® Player 12 or NAS device) containing the music files to play.
3. Make sure that the PC or NAS is properly connected to the same network as this unit.
4. Press NET to display the network service list screen.
 - If the "NET" indicator on the display blinks, the unit is not properly connected to the network. Check the connection.



5. With the cursors, select "Music Server", and then press ENTER.



6. Select the target server with the cursors, and press ENTER to display the items list screen.
 - This unit cannot access pictures and videos stored on servers.
 - Depending on the server sharing settings, contents stored on the server may not be displayed.
 7. With the cursors, select the music file to play, and then press ENTER to start playback.
 - If "No Item." is displayed on the screen, check whether the network is properly connected.
- To return to the previous screen, press RETURN.
 - When playing files recorded with VBR (Variable bit-rate), the playback time may not be displayed correctly.
 - For music files on a server, up to 20,000 tracks per folder are supported, and folders can be nested up to 16 levels deep.
 - Depending on the type of media server, the unit may not recognize it, or may not be able to play its music files.

Searching music files to select

If the server you use supports search functions, the following search function can be used.

Perform the following procedure with available servers displayed using Music Server.

1. With ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, select the server containing music files you want to play, and select ENTER.
2. With ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, select the Search folder, and press ENTER. The Search folder contains the following three folders.
 - "Search by Artist": Select this when searching by artist name.
 - "Search by Album": Select this when searching by album title.
 - "Search by Track": Select this when searching by track title.
3. With ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, select the folder, and press ENTER.
4. Input a character string to search for, and press ENTER. Then, the search result is displayed.
5. With ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, select the music files to play, and select ENTER.



Controlling Remote Playback from a PC

You can use this unit to play music files stored on your PC by operating the PC in your home network. The unit supports remote playback via Windows Media® Player 12. To use the remote playback function of this unit with Windows Media® Player 12, it must be configured beforehand. (→[p95](#))

Remote playback

1. Turn on the power of the unit.
 2. Turn on your PC, and start Windows Media® Player 12.
 3. Select and right-click the music file to play with Windows Media® Player 12.
 - To remotely play a music file on another server, open the target server from "Other Libraries", and select the music file to play.
 4. Select this unit in "Play to" to open the "Play to" window of Windows Media® Player 12, and start playback on this unit.
 - If your PC is running on Windows® 10, click "Cast to Device", and select this unit. Operations during remote playback are possible from the "Play to" window on the PC. The playback screen is displayed on the HDMI-connected TV.
 5. Adjust the volume using the volume bar on the "Play to" window.
 - Sometimes, the volume displayed on the remote playback window may differ from the volume displayed on the display of this unit.
 - When the volume is changed on this unit, the value is not reflected in the "Play to" window.
 - This unit cannot play music files remotely in the following conditions.
 - It is using a network service.
 - It is playing a music file on a USB storage device.
- Remote play of DSD is not supported.
 - Remote playback does not support the gapless playback.



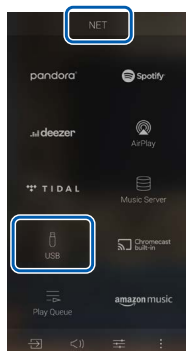
Play Queue



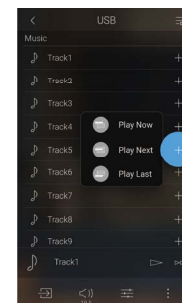
When downloading Onkyo Controller (available on iOS or Android™) to mobile devices, such as a smartphone and tablet, you can save your favorite playlist (Play Queue information) among music files stored in the USB storage device connected to this unit and music files stored in PC or NAS connected to the same network as this unit, and you can play the music on the playlist. The Play Queue information is effective until the power cord of this unit is removed from the outlet. Refer to "Onkyo Controller" (→p143) for information about the app.

Adding Play Queue Information

1. Select the "INPUT" input on the application screen, and tap the "USB" icon. Or, select the "NET" input, and tap the "USB" icon or "Music Server" icon. (Depending on the model, the icon names may be different.)



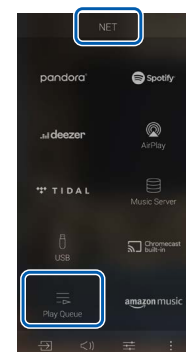
2. Tapping the "+" icon of the track you want to add will open the pop-up to add the Play Queue information.



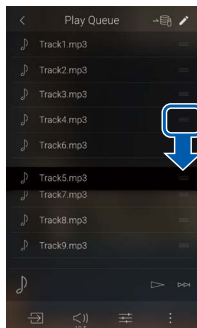
3. Touch the "Play Now" (🎵), "Play Next" (➡) or "Play Last" (⏮) icon to add the track to Play Queue.
 - If there are no tracks on the Play Queue list, only "Play Now" (🎵) is displayed.

Sort and Delete

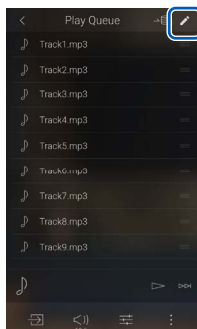
1. Select the "NET" input, tap the "Play Queue" icon, and enter the Play Queue service screen.



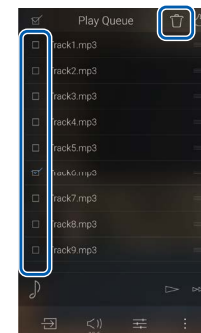
2. To reorder the tracks, tap the "✎" editing icon, then tap the "≡" icon of the track and drag it to the destination.



3. To delete a track, tap the editing icon "✎" to switch to editing mode.



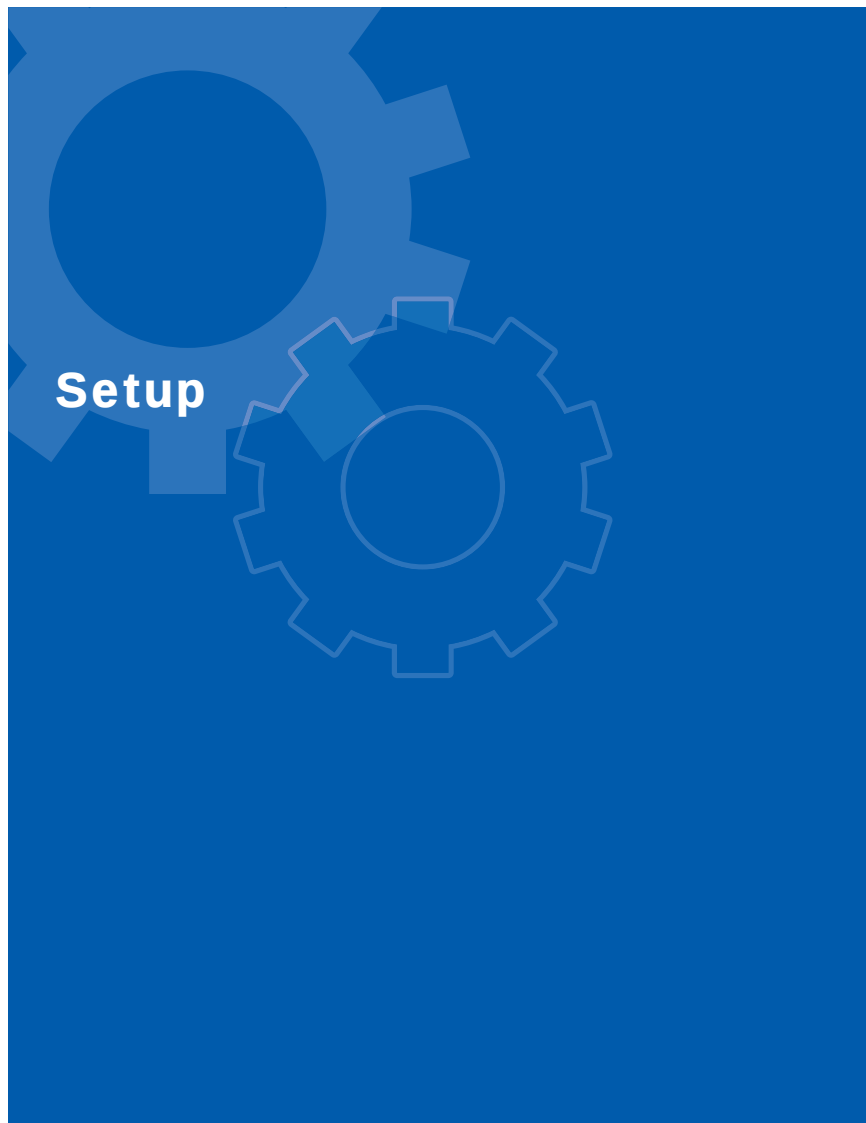
4. Tap the "❑" icon next to the track you want to delete to put in a "✓", then when you tap the "☒" icon, the track is deleted from the Play Queue.
 - To select or release all of the tracks, tap the "☑" icon next to Play Queue.



Playing Back

Playback starts when you select "Play Now" for Play Queue addition, or select the track in the Play Queue service screen.





Setup Menu	101
Web Setup	136
Initial Setup with Auto Start-up Wizard	137
Onkyo Controller	143
Dirac Live	144



Setup Menu

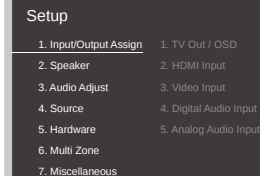
Use the on-screen displays (OSD) that appear on the TV to make the settings.

Press  SETUP on the remote controller to display the Setup menu.

Select the item with the cursors  /  UP/DOWN of the remote controller, and press the ENTER button to confirm your selection.

Use the cursors  /  LEFT/RIGHT to change the default values.

- To return to the previous screen, press  RETURN.
- To exit the settings, press the  SETUP button.



Menu list

1. Input/Output Assign	1. TV Out / OSD	Make settings for TV output and On-Screen Displays (OSD) that appear on the TV.	p103
	2. HDMI Input	You can change input assignment between the input selectors and HDMI IN jacks.	p105
	3. Video Input	Change input assignment between the input selectors and COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks and the VIDEO IN jacks.	p106
	4. Digital Audio Input	Change input assignment between the input selectors and DIGITAL IN COAXIAL/OPTICAL jacks.	p106
	5. Analog Audio Input	Change input assignment between the input selectors and AUDIO IN jacks.	p107
2. Speaker	1. Configuration	Change the settings of connection environment of the speakers.	p108
	2. Crossover	Change the settings of crossover frequencies.	p110
	3. Distance	Set the distance from each speaker to the listening position.	p111
	4. Level Calibration	Adjust the volume level of each speaker.	p112
	5. Dolby Enabled Speaker	Change the settings of Dolby Enabled Speakers.	p112
	6. Equalizer Settings	You can adjust the output volume of the range for each connected speaker.	p113
	7. THX Audio	Change the THX Audio settings.	p113
	8. Speaker Virtualizer	The Speaker Virtualizer function can be switched between On and Off.	p114
	9. Speaker Combo	You can optimize the crossover value to match Klipsch speakers.	p115



3. Audio Adjust	1. Multiplex/Mono	Change the settings of multiplex audio playback.	p116
	2. Dolby	Change the setting of when Dolby signals are input.	p116
	3. DTS/IMAX	Change the setting of when DTS signals are input.	p117
	4. LFE Level	Set the low-frequency effect (LFE) level for Dolby Digital series, DTS series, Multichannel PCM, and DSD signals.	p118
	5. Volume	Change the Volume settings.	p118
4. Source	1. My Input Volume	Set a volume value for each input selector.	p119
	2. Name Edit	Set an easy name for each input.	p119
	Audio Select	Select the prioritized input terminal when multiple audio sources are connected to one input selector.	p119
	Video Select	When "TUNER", "NET", or "BLUETOOTH" input is selected, you can set the input from which video is displayed on the TV.	p120
5. Hardware	1. HDMI	Change the settings for the HDMI functions.	p121
	2. Network	Change the settings for the Network functions.	p123
	3. Bluetooth	Change the settings for the BLUETOOTH function.	p126
	4. Power Management	Change the settings for the power-save function.	p128
	5. 12V Trigger	Change the settings for 12V TRIGGER OUT jack.	p130
	6. Works with SONOS	Change the settings to connect with the Sonos Port.	p130
6. Multi Zone	1. Zone 2	Change the settings for Zone 2.	p132
	2. Zone 3	Change the settings for Zone 3.	p132
	3. Remote Play Zone	Change the settings for remote play.	p133
7. Miscellaneous	1. Tuner	Change the settings for Tuner.	p134
	2. Remote ID	Change the remote controller ID.	p134
	3. Firmware Update	Change the settings for Firmware Update.	p134
	4. Initial Setup	Make the initial setup from the setup menu.	p135
	5. Lock	Lock the Setup menu so that the settings cannot be changed.	p135
	6. Factory Reset	All the settings are restored to factory defaults.	p135



1. Input/Output Assign

■ 1. TV Out / OSD

Make settings for TV output and On-Screen Displays (OSD) that appear on the TV.

□ HDMI Out (Default Value: MAIN)

Select the HDMI jack to be connected with the TV.

- If devices with different resolutions are connected to HDMI OUT MAIN jack and SUB jack, images are output with the lower resolution.

MAIN	When connecting the TV to the HDMI OUT MAIN jack
SUB	When connecting the TV to the HDMI OUT SUB jack
MAIN+SUB	When connecting to both the MAIN and SUB jacks

□ Dolby Vision (Default Value: MAIN)

To output Dolby Vision video from the player to a TV that supports Dolby Vision, select either the HDMI OUT MAIN jack or HDMI OUT SUB jack to which the Dolby Vision-supported TV is connected. This setting is only necessary if you have set "HDMI Out" to "MAIN+SUB" and you have connected a TV to both the MAIN and SUB jacks.

MAIN	To output Dolby Vision video to a Dolby Vision-supported TV connected to the HDMI OUT MAIN jack
SUB	To output Dolby Vision video to a Dolby Vision-supported TV connected to the HDMI OUT SUB jack
Off	After selecting "MAIN" or "SUB", if the video on the TV does not appear correctly

□ Upscaling (Default Value: Off)

When a TV supporting 4K/8K is used, video signals input with 1080p can be automatically output with 4K/8K. Video signals that are input at 4K can also automatically be output as 8K. Note that to output as 8K, set "HDMI 4K/8K Signal Format" (→p104) to "8K Standard" or "8K Enhanced", and you need to connect to a TV that is compatible with the 8K signal format with an HDMI cable.

- If the TV does not support the 4K/8K resolution with the same frequency as the frequency of HDMI input video signals, upscaling to 4K or 8K is not correctly performed. Check the frequency of 4K/8K resolution supported by the TV, and change the resolution of the video signals input from the AV component.

Off	When this function is not used • If your TV does not support 4K/8K, set it to "Off".
Auto	When this function is used

□ Super Resolution (Default Value: 2)

When "Upscaling" is set to "Auto", select the correction level of the input video signals from "Off" and "1" (weak) to "3" (strong).



1. Input/Output Assign

□ HDMI 4K/8K Signal Format

Set the 4K/8K signal format input and output by this unit. Set to suit the TV or player connected.

- The corresponding resolution is different depending on the HDMI jack connected. See "Corresponding input resolutions" (→p179) for details.

BD/DVD	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
GAME	(Default Value: 8K Enhanced)
CBL/SAT	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
STRM BOX	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
PC	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
AUX	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
CD	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
TV	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
PHONO	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced)
TUNER	(Default Value: 4K Enhanced) *

* Model not equipped with a tuner

4K Standard	When using a High Speed HDMI Cable that supports 10.2 Gbps to connect a TV or player compatible with standard 4K signal formats (4K 30 Hz, etc.)
4K Enhanced	When using a Premium High Speed HDMI Cable that supports 18 Gbps to connect a TV or player compatible with high-definition 4K signal formats (4K 60 Hz, 4K HDR, etc.) There may be some image disruption depending on the connected component and the HDMI cable. If this occurs, switch to "4K Standard".
8K Standard	When using a ULTRA High Speed HDMI Cable that supports 48 Gbps to connect a TV or player compatible with 4K 120 Hz, 5K 30 Hz, or 8K 30 Hz signal formats
8K Enhanced	When using an ULTRA High Speed HDMI Cable that supports 48 Gbps to connect a TV or player compatible with 5K 60 Hz or 8K 60 Hz signal formats

□ Zone 2 HDMI (Default Value: Not Use)

Make the setting when you output to the Zone 2 TV connected to the HDMI OUT ZONE 2 jack.

Use	Enable this function
Not Use	Disable this function When video and audio via HDMI input are output to ZONE 2, set it to "Use".

□ OSD Language (Default Value: English)

Select the on-screen display language from the following.

(North American models)

English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Swedish

(European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models)

English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Swedish, Russian, Chinese

□ Impose OSD (Default Value: On)

Set whether or not to display information such as volume adjustment or switching of input on the TV screen.

On	OSD is displayed on the TV OSD may not be displayed depending on the input signal even if "On" is selected. In this case, change the resolution of the connected device.
Off	OSD is not displayed on the TV



1. Input/Output Assign

❑ Mini Player OSD (Default Value: Always On)

You can display on the TV the images from another input selected last while playing the audio from NET or BLUETOOTH input. After switching the input to NET or BLUETOOTH, play the images and audio. And then when you press MODE on the remote controller, the image is displayed in full-screen mode, and the audio information (Mini Player) for NET or BLUETOOTH is displayed in the corner of the screen. You can set whether to always display this Mini Player on the screen.

- Each time the MODE button is pressed, the image display/non-display can be switched.
- This setting cannot be selected if "Impose OSD" is set to "Off".
- This function cannot be used when "OSD Language" is set to Chinese. (European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models)

Always On	The Mini Player is always displayed.
Auto Off	The Mini Player turns off automatically in 30 seconds after displayed. If operation such as changing the volume is performed, it is displayed again for 30 seconds.

❑ Screen Saver (Default Value: 3 minutes)

Set the time to start the screen saver.

Select a value from "3 minutes", "5 minutes", "10 minutes" and "Off".

■ 2. HDMI Input

You can change input assignment between the input selectors and HDMI IN jacks.

❑ BD/DVD	(Default Value: HDMI 1 (HDCP 2.3))
GAME	(Default Value: HDMI 2 (HDCP 2.3))
CBL/SAT	(Default Value: HDMI 3 (HDCP 2.3))
STRM BOX	(Default Value: HDMI 4 (HDCP 2.3))
PC	(Default Value: HDMI 5 (HDCP 2.3))
AUX	(Default Value: HDMI 6 (HDCP 2.3))
CD	(Default Value: ---)
TV	(Default Value: ---)
PHONO	(Default Value: ---)
TUNER	(Default Value: ---) *

* Model not equipped with a tuner

"HDMI 1 (HDCP 2.3)" to "HDMI 6 (HDCP 2.3)":

Assign any HDMI IN jack to each of the input selectors. If you do not assign a jack, select "---". To select an HDMI IN jack already assigned to another input selector, change its setting to "---" first.



1. Input/Output Assign

■ 3. Video Input

Change input assignment between the input selectors and COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks and the VIDEO IN jacks. If you do not assign a jack, select "---".

☐ BD/DVD (Default Value: COMPONENT)

GAME (Default Value: ---)

CBL/SAT (Default Value: VIDEO 1)

STRM BOX (Default Value: VIDEO 2)

PC (Default Value: ---)

CD (Default Value: ---)

TV (Default Value: ---)

PHONO (Default Value: ---)

TUNER (Default Value: ---) *

* Model not equipped with a tuner

COMPONENT	Assign the COMPONENT VIDEO IN jacks to any input selector.
VIDEO 1, VIDEO 2	Assign the VIDEO IN jacks to any input selector.

■ 4. Digital Audio Input

Change input assignment between the input selectors and DIGITAL IN COAXIAL/OPTICAL jacks. If you do not assign a jack, select "---".

☐ BD/DVD (Default Value: COAXIAL)

GAME (Default Value: ---)

CBL/SAT (Default Value: ---)

STRM BOX (Default Value: ---)

PC (Default Value: ---)

CD (Default Value: ---)

TV (Default Value: OPTICAL)

PHONO (Default Value: ---)

TUNER (Default Value: ---) *

* Model not equipped with a tuner

COAXIAL, OPTICAL	Assign the COAXIAL terminal or OPTICAL terminal to any input selector.
---------------------	--



1. Input/Output Assign

■ 5. Analog Audio Input

Change input assignment between the input selectors and AUDIO IN jacks. If you do not assign a jack, select "---".

- BD/DVD (Default Value: AUDIO 1)
- GAME (Default Value: AUDIO 2) *1
- CBL/SAT (Default Value: AUDIO 3)
- STRM BOX (Default Value: AUDIO 4)
- PC (Default Value: ---)
- CD (Default Value: AUDIO 5)
- TV (Default Value: AUDIO 6)
- PHONO (Default Value: PHONO) *2
- TUNER (Default Value: AUDIO 2) *3

*1 North American and Taiwanese models
*2 The setting cannot be changed
*3 Model not equipped with a tuner

AUDIO 1, AUDIO 2, AUDIO 3, AUDIO 4, AUDIO 5, AUDIO 6	Assign the AUDIO IN terminal to any input selector.
---	---



2. Speaker

■ 1. Configuration

Change the settings of connection environment of the speakers.

- If the settings for "Speaker Channels", "Subwoofer", "Height 1 Speaker", or "Height 2 Speaker" have been changed, the Dirac Live (→[p140](#), [p144](#)) measurement results are deleted.

□ Speaker Channels (Default Value: 7.1.2 ch)

Select "2.1 ch", "3.1 ch", "4.1 ch", "5.1 ch", "6.1 ch", "7.1 ch", "2.1.2 ch", "3.1.2 ch", "4.1.2 ch", "5.1.2 ch", "6.1.2 ch", "7.1.2 ch", "4.1.4 ch" or "5.1.4 ch" to suit the number of speaker channels connected.

□ Subwoofer (Default Value: 2 ch)

Set whether a powered subwoofer is connected or not.

No	When a powered subwoofer is not connected
1 ch	When 1 powered subwoofer is connected
2 ch	When 2 powered subwoofers are connected

□ Height 1 Speaker (Default Value: Top Middle)

Set the speaker type if height speakers are connected to the HEIGHT 1 terminals.

Select "Top Middle", "Top Rear", "Rear High", "Dolby Speaker (Front)", "Dolby Speaker (Surr)", "Dolby Speaker (Back)", "Front High" or "Top Front" according to the type and layout of the connected speakers.

- The setting cannot be selected if "Bi-Amp" is set to "Front/Center".
- When two sets of height speakers are being used, "Top Rear", "Rear High", "Dolby Speaker (Surr)", and "Dolby Speaker (Back)" cannot be selected.
- "Dolby Speaker (Surr)" and "Dolby Speaker (Back)" can only be selected when surround speakers or surround back speakers are being used, respectively. You can check speakers that you are using on the figure displayed in "Speaker Channels".
- If an item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check that the settings in "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.



2. Speaker

☐ Height 2 Speaker (Default Value: Rear High)

Set the speaker type if height speakers are connected to the SURROUND BACK (HEIGHT 2) terminals.

Select "Front High", "Top Front", "Top Middle", "Top Rear", "Rear High", "Dolby Speaker (Front)" or "Dolby Speaker (Surr)" according to the type and layout of the connected speakers. However, the options selectable for the "Height 1 Speaker" are as follows.

If "Height 1 Speaker" is set to "Front High": Select from "Top Middle", "Top Rear", "Rear High", "Dolby Speaker (Surr)" or "Dolby Speaker (Back)".

If "Height 1 Speaker" is set to "Top Front" or "Dolby Speaker (Front)": Select from "Top Rear", "Rear High" or "Dolby Speaker (Surr)".

If "Height 1 Speaker" is set to "Top Middle": Fixed to "Rear High".

- "Dolby Speaker (Surr)" can only be selected when surround speakers are being used. You can check speakers that you are using on the figure displayed in "Speaker Channels".
- If an item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check that the settings in "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.

☐ Zone Speaker (Default Value: No)

Set whether ZONE 2 speakers and ZONE 3 speakers are being used.

No	When neither ZONE 2 speakers nor ZONE 3 speakers are used
Zone 2	When ZONE 2 speakers are used
Zone 2/Zone 3	When connecting speakers to both ZONE 2 speaker terminals and ZONE 3 speaker terminals. • This setting cannot be selected under any of following conditions. – When the surround back speakers are used – When height speakers are being used

☐ Bi-Amp (Default Value: No)

Set whether the speakers are bi-amp connected.

- You cannot select a setting other than "No" or "Front" when using ZONE speakers.

No	When front speakers are not bi-amp connected
Yes	When front speakers are bi-amp connected • This setting will be set to "No" in either of following cases. – When 2 sets of height speakers are used – When surround back speakers and height speakers are being used at the same time. – When "Zone Speaker" is set to "Zone 2" or "Zone 2/Zone 3"

☐ Speaker Impedance (Default Value: 6 ohms or above)

Set the impedance (Ω) of the connected speakers.

- For impedance, check the indications on the back of the speakers or their instruction manual.

4ohms	When any of the connected speakers have 4 Ω or more to less than 6 Ω impedance
6 ohms or above	When all the connected speakers have an impedance of 6 Ω or more



2. Speaker

2. Crossover

Set what number of Hz in the low frequency range is output from each speaker and what should be output from the subwoofer. When a subwoofer is not to be used, set to "Full Band" so that the bass is output from the speakers.

- When Dirac Live Bass Control (→[p144](#)) is used, the crossover frequency setting made here is not available. Set using Onkyo Controller (→[p143](#)).

Dirac Live Bass Control (Default Value: Off)

Use the Dirac Live Bass Control to adjust the crossover frequency.

On	When using Dirac Live Bass Control. This can be selected when Dirac Live Bass Control measurements are performed.
Off	When this function is to not be used

Crossover Type (Default Value: Normal)

Set the crossover frequency to suit the speakers.

Klipsch	When Klipsch speakers are used. The crossover that is optimum for the speakers selected in Speaker Combo (→ p115) is applied. In this case, the crossover for each speaker cannot be changed.
Normal	When other than Klipsch speakers are used

Front	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
Center	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
Height 1	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
Height 2	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
Surround	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
Surround Back	(Default Value: 80 Hz (THX))
LPF of LFE	(Default Value: 120 Hz)
Double Bass	(Default Value: On)

- As for the THX-certified speakers, the following settings are recommended.
 - Crossover frequency → "80 Hz (THX)"
 - "LPF of LFE" → "80 Hz"
 - "Double Bass" → "Off"
- This setting is disabled when the IMAX sound mode has been applied.

However, when the "IMAX User Setting" (→[p117](#)) is "Manual" (default value is Auto), it is enabled.

Front:

Select the crossover frequency from "40 Hz" to "200 Hz" to start outputting frequencies for each channel.

"Full Band": Full band will be output.

- If "Configuration" - "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" is fixed to "Full Band", and the low pitched range of the other channels is output from the front speakers. Refer to the instruction manual of your speakers to make the setting.

Center, Height 1, Height 2, Surround:

Select the crossover frequency from "40 Hz" to "200 Hz" to start outputting frequencies for each channel.

"Full Band": Full band will be output.

- "Full Band" can be selected only when "Front" is set to "Full Band".
- If the item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check if the setting in "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.

Surround Back:

Select the crossover frequency from "40 Hz" to "200 Hz" to start outputting frequencies for each channel.

"Full Band": Full band will be output.

- "Full Band" can be selected only when "Surround" is set to "Full Band".
- If the item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check if the setting in "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.

LPF of LFE:

Set the low-pass filter for LFE (low-frequency effect) signals in order to pass only the lower frequency signals than the set value, and thus cancel unwanted noises. The low-pass filter is effective only on sources with LFE channel.

The value from "80 Hz" to "120 Hz" can be set.

"Off": When this function is not used



2. Speaker

Double Bass:

This can only be selected when the setting for "Configuration" - "Subwoofer" is "1ch" or "2ch", and the "Front" setting is "Full Band".

Boost bass output by feeding bass sounds from the front left and right speakers and the center speaker to the subwoofer.

"On": Bass output is boosted.

"Off": Bass output is not boosted.

- This function is not automatically set even if AccuEQ Room Calibration or Dirac Live is performed.

3. Distance

Set the distance from each speaker to the listening position.

□ Front Left	(Default Value: 12.0 ft/3.60 m)
Center	(Default Value: 12.0 ft/3.60 m)
Front Right	(Default Value: 12.0 ft/3.60 m)
Height 1 Left	(Default Value: 9.0 ft/2.70 m)
Height 1 Right	(Default Value: 9.0 ft/2.70 m)
Height 2 Left	(Default Value: 9.0 ft/2.70 m)
Height 2 Right	(Default Value: 9.0 ft/2.70 m)
Surround Right	(Default Value: 7.0 ft/2.10 m)
Surr Back Right	(Default Value: 7.0 ft/2.10 m)
Surr Back Left	(Default Value: 7.0 ft/2.10 m)
Surround Left	(Default Value: 7.0 ft/2.10 m)
Subwoofer 1	(Default Value: 12.0 ft/3.60 m)
Subwoofer 2	(Default Value: 12.0 ft/3.60 m)

- Default values vary depending on the regions.
- The unit of distance can be changed by pressing the MODE button on the remote controller. When the unit is set as feet, you can set between 0.1 ft and 30.0 ft in increments of 0.1 ft. When using the unit "meter", the setting is available in increments of 0.03 m from 0.03 m to 9.00 m.
- When measurements are made using Dirac Live (→ [p140](#), [p144](#)), units are displayed as "msec" and the value cannot be changed.

(Height 1 Left, Height 1 Right, Height 2 Left, Height 2 Right, Surr Back Right, Surr Back Left):

- Depending on the use of the ZONE speakers, it may not be possible to select this setting.



2. Speaker

4. Level Calibration

Adjust the volume level of each speaker.

- ☐ **Front Left** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Center** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Front Right** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Height 1 Left** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Height 1 Right** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Height 2 Left** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Height 2 Right** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Surround Right** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Surr Back Right** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Surr Back Left** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Surround Left** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Subwoofer 1** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)
- Subwoofer 2** (Default Value: 0.0 dB)

Select a value between "-12.0 dB" and "+12.0 dB" ("-15.0 dB" and "+12.0 dB" for Subwoofer) (in 0.5 dB increments). A test tone will be output each time you change the value. Select the desired level.

(Height 1 Left, Height 1 Right, Height 2 Left, Height 2 Right, Surr Back Right, Surr Back Left):

- Depending on the use of the ZONE speakers, it may not be possible to select this setting.

5. Dolby Enabled Speaker

Change the settings of Dolby Enabled Speakers.

- This setting can be selected when "Configuration" - "Height 1 Speaker" / "Height 2 Speaker" is set to "Dolby Speaker".

☐ Distance from the ceiling (Default Value: 6' 0"/1.80 m)

Set the distance between the Dolby Enabled Speaker and the ceiling. Select between "0.1 ft"/"0.03 m" and "15.0 ft"/"4.50 m" ("0.1 ft"/"0.03 m" units).

- The unit of distance (ft/m) is displayed using the unit selected for the "Distance" setting.

☐ AccuReflex (Default Value: Off)

You can enhance the reflection effect of Dolby Enabled Speakers from the ceiling.

- The function is not effective if the listening mode is Pure Audio or Direct.
- The function is not effective if "Dirac Live" (→p75) has been enabled.

Off	When this function is not used
On	When this function is used



2. Speaker

■ 6. Equalizer Settings

You can adjust the output volume of the range for each connected speaker. Adjust the volume of different sound ranges for each speaker. You can set three different equalizers in Preset 1 to 3. The number of frequencies that can be selected for each speaker is up to five bands for the Subwoofer and nine bands for the other speakers.

□ Preset 1

Preset 2

Preset 3

Select the Preset to be set with the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, then press the ENTER button.

Front	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Center	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Height 1	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Height 2	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Surround	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Surround Back	(Default Value: 0.0dB)
Subwoofer	(Default Value: 0.0dB)

Select the speaker to be set with the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, then press the ENTER button. Next, after selecting the speaker frequency from between "25 Hz" and "16 kHz" ("25 Hz" and "160 Hz" for Subwoofer) with the cursors ◀ / ▶ LEFT/RIGHT, adjust the volume of that frequency between "-6.0 dB" and "+6.0 dB" with ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN.

- Depending on the input source or listening mode setting, the desired effect may not be achieved.

(Height 1 Left, Height 1 Right, Height 2 Left, Height 2 Right, Surround Back):

- Depending on the use of the ZONE speakers, it may not be possible to select this setting.

(Subwoofer):

- This cannot be selected if "Configuration" - "Subwoofer" is set to "No".

■ 7. THX Audio

Change the THX Audio settings.

□ Back Speaker Spacing (Default Value: >4.0 ft/>1.2 m)

Select the distance between the surround back speakers from "<1.0 ft/<0.3 m", "1.0 - 4.0 ft/0.3 - 1.2 m", and ">4.0 ft/>1.2 m".

- The unit of distance (ft/m) is displayed using the unit selected for the "Distance" setting.
- The setting cannot be changed if "Configuration" - "Zone Speaker" is set to a selection item other than "No" and Zone 2 is on.
- If the item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check if the setting in "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.

□ THX Ultra / Select Subwoofer (Default Value: No)

Set whether a THX-certified subwoofer is connected or not.

- This cannot be selected if "Configuration" - "Subwoofer" is set to "No".

Yes	When a THX-certified subwoofer is connected
No	When a THX-certified subwoofer is not connected

□ BGC (Default Value: Off)

Correct an emphasized bass sound when listening to music near the wall or boundary of the room due to layout limitation of the listening room. The THX Select receivers can adjust the balance of bass sound.

- In the following cases, the setting cannot be changed:
 - "Configuration" - "Subwoofer" is set to "No".
 - "THX Ultra / Select Subwoofer" is set to "No".
 - One of the slots has been selected with "Dirac Live" (→p75).

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used



2. Speaker

□ Loudness Plus (Default Value: On)

- This cannot be selected when either of the slots is selected with "Dirac Live" (→p75).

When this is set to "On", you can enjoy even subtle nuances of audio expression at low volume. This is only available when the THX listening mode is selected.

THX Loudness Plus

THX Loudness Plus is a new volume control technology mounted on THX Ultra and THX Select-certified receivers. With THX Loudness Plus, home theater audience can experience the rich details of surround sound at any volume level.

If the volume is turned down below the reference level, elements of sound in a certain range are lost or the sound is perceived differently by the listener. THX Loudness Plus compensates for the tonal and spatial shifts that occur when the volume level is reduced, by intelligently adjusting the levels of the surround channels and their frequency response in the environment.

This enables users to experience the true impact of soundtracks regardless of the volume setting. THX Loudness Plus is automatically applied when listening in any THX listening mode. In the newly developed THX Cinema, THX Music and THX Games modes, the optimum THX Loudness Plus setting is applied according to the type of content.

■ 8. Speaker Virtualizer

The Speaker Virtualizer function can be switched between On and Off.

□ Speaker Virtualizer (Default Value: On)

On	Listening modes such as T-D that have virtual speaker effects can be selected.
Off	Listening modes such as T-D that have virtual speaker effects cannot be selected.



2. Speaker

■ 9. Speaker Combo

"Speaker Combo" is a function that optimizes the crossover value suitable for Klipsch speakers.
Setting the Klipsch speaker model to be used with "Speaker Combo" updates the content of "Speaker" - "Crossover" on the Setup menu, and the crossover is set to the optimized value suitable for the speakers.

☐ **Brand (Default Value: Other)**

Select the brand of your speakers.

Klipsch	When Klipsch speakers are used
Normal	When other than Klipsch speakers are used

Front	(Default Value: Other)
Center	(Default Value: Other)
Height 1	(Default Value: Other)
Height 2	(Default Value: Other)
Surround	(Default Value: Other)
Surround Back	(Default Value: Other)
Subwoofer	(Default Value: Other)

Select the model of your speakers.
Select "Other" if yours is not in the list.
"Series": Select the series of speaker.
"Model": Select the model of speaker.



3. Audio Adjust

■ 1. Multiplex/Mono

Change the settings of multiplex audio playback.

□ Multiplex Input Channel (Default Value: Main)

Set the audio channel or language to be output when playing multiplex audio or multilingual broadcasts, etc.

- For multiplex audio broadcasts, pressing the **i** button on the remote controller will display "1+1" on the main unit's display.

Main	Main channel only
Sub	Sub channel only
Main / Sub	Main and sub channels will be output at the same time.

□ Mono Input Channel (Default Value: Left + Right)

Set the input channel when playing back analog or 2 ch PCM signals in the Mono listening mode.

Left	Left channel only
Right	Right channel only
Left + Right	Left and right channels

□ Mono Output Speaker (Default Value: Center)

Set the speaker to output monaural audio in the Mono listening mode.

- If an item cannot be selected even though connection is correct, check that the settings in "Speaker" - "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" matches the number of connected channels.

Center	Audio is output from the center speaker.
Left / Right	Audio is output from the front L/R speakers.

■ 2. Dolby

Change the setting of when Dolby signals are input.

□ Loudness Management (Default Value: On)

When playing Dolby TrueHD, enable the dialog normalization function which keeps the volume of dialog at a certain level. Note that when this setting is Off, the Late Night function that allows you to enjoy surround at low volumes is fixed to off when playing Dolby Digital Plus/Dolby TrueHD.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

□ Center Spread (Default Value: Off)

Adjust the width of the front sound field created when playing back with the Dolby Audio - Surr listening mode.

- Depending on the speaker settings, "Off" is applied.

On	The sound field is spread to left and right.
Off	The sound field is centralized.



3. Audio Adjust

■ 3. DTS/IMAX

Change the setting of when DTS signals are input.

□ DTS Auto Surround (Default Value: On)

When inputting DTS signals that include extended channel information, the optimum listening mode is automatically selected according to the extended information contained in the input signal and the speaker configuration of this unit when playing in the straight decoding listening mode.

On	When this function is used
Off	Audio is played using the same amount of channels in the input signal according to the speaker configuration of this unit. If this function is set to "Off", the ES Matrix and ES Discrete listening modes cannot be selected.

□ Dialog Control (Default Value: 0 dB)

You can increase the volume of dialog portion of the audio up to 6 dB by 1 dB step so that you can hear the dialog easily in noisy atmosphere.

- This cannot be set for content other than DTS:X.
- Depending on the content, this function may not be selected.

□ IMAX Mode (Default Value: Auto)

Set the IMAX sound mode.

Auto	IMAX sound mode is automatically applied when IMAX content is detected.
On	In cases when this unit is unable to recognize IMAX content, you can apply the IMAX sound mode by turning this setting "On".
Off	The setting is disabled.

□ IMAX User Setting (Default Value: Auto)

When playing IMAX content with the IMAX sound mode, select whether to automatically apply the speaker setting recommended by IMAX or to set it manually.

- This cannot be selected when the IMAX Mode is "Off".

Auto	To use the speaker setup recommended by IMAX.
Manual	To manually set "IMAX Bass Feeding" and "IMAX LFE Level".

□ IMAX Bass Feeding (Default Value: On)

Set the route for the bass component of the audio.

- This cannot be selected when the "IMAX User Setting" is "Auto".

On	The bass component of each channel is output according to the crossover settings (→ p110).
Off	Only the LFE signal is output.

□ IMAX LFE Level (Default Value: 0 dB)

- This cannot be selected when the "IMAX User Setting" is "Auto".

You can set the volume for the LFE when IMAX signals are being input. Select "∞ dB" or a value between "0 dB" and "-20 dB".



3. Audio Adjust

■ 4. LFE Level

Set the low-frequency effect (LFE) level for Dolby Digital series, DTS series, Multichannel PCM, and DSD signals.

☐ **LFE Level (Default Value: 0 dB)**

Select the low-frequency effect (LFE) level of each signal from "0 dB" to "-∞ dB". If the low-frequency effect sound is too strong, select "-20 dB" or "-∞ dB".

■ 5. Volume

Change the Volume settings.

☐ **Volume Display (Default Value: Absolute)**

Switch the volume display between the absolute value and relative value. The absolute value 82.0 is equivalent to the relative value 0.0 dB.

Absolute	Absolute value such as "0.5" and "99.5" • If the absolute value is set to 82.0, "82.0Ref" will appear on the display.
Relative	Relative value such as "-81.0 dB" and "+18.0 dB"

☐ **Mute Level (Default Value: -∞ dB)**

Set the volume lowered from the listening volume when muting is on. Select a value from "-∞ dB", "-40 dB", and "-20 dB".

☐ **Maximum Volume (Default Value: Off)**

Set the maximum value to prevent the volume from becoming too loud. Select a value from "Off", and "50" to "99". (When "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

☐ **Power On Volume (Default Value: Last)**

Set the volume level of when the power is turned on. Select a value from "Last" (Volume level before entering standby mode), "Min", "0.5" to "99.5" and "Max". (When "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- You cannot set a higher value than that of "Maximum Volume".

☐ **Headphone Level (Default Value: 0.0 dB)**

Adjust the output level of headphones. Select a value between "-12.0 dB" and "+12.0 dB".



4. Source

■ 1. My Input Volume

Set a volume value for each input selector.

▣ My Input Volume (Default Value: Last)

Select a value from "Last", "Min", "0.5" to "81.5" and "Max". (When "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- The volume level when the power is turned on is the value set for "Power On Volume".
- To set the volume to the current volume, press the button of the input selector you wish to set for approx. 3 seconds.

■ 2. Name Edit

Set an easy name for each input. The set name appears on the main unit's display. Select the input selector to make the setting.

▣ Name Edit (Default Value: Input name)

1. Select a character or symbol with the cursors, and press ENTER. Repeat this operation to input up to 10 characters.

"A/a": Switches between upper and lower cases. (Pressing MODE on the remote controller also toggles between upper and lower cases)

"←" "→": Moves the cursor in the arrow direction.

"⊞": Removes a character on the left of the cursor.

"␣": Enters a space.

- Pressing CLEAR on the remote controller will remove all the input characters.

2. After inputting, select "OK" with the cursors, and press ENTER. The input name will be saved.

To restore the name to the default value, press CLEAR on the remote controller on the input screen. Then while nothing is entered, select "OK", and press ENTER.

- To name a preset radio station, press TUNER on the remote controller, select AM/FM and select the preset number. (North American and Taiwanese models)
- This cannot be set if the "NET" or "BLUETOOTH" input is selected.

■ Audio Select

Select the priority for input selection when multiple audio sources are connected to one input selector, such as connections to both the "BD/DVD" HDMI IN jack and the "BD/DVD" AUDIO IN jack. The setting can be separately set to each input selector button. Select the input selector to configure. Note that there are some default values you cannot change.

▣ BD/DVD	(Default Value: HDMI)
GAME	(Default Value: HDMI)
CBL/SAT	(Default Value: HDMI)
STRM BOX	(Default Value: HDMI)
PC	(Default Value: HDMI)
AUX	(Default Value: HDMI)
CD	(Default Value: OPTICAL)
PHONO	(Default Value: Analog)
TV	(Default Value: ARC)
TUNER	(Default Value: Analog) *

* Model not equipped with a tuner

ARC	When giving priority to input signal from ARC compatible TV. • The setting can be selected only when "Hardware" - "HDMI" - "Audio Return Channel (eARC supported)" is set to "On" and also the "TV" input is selected.
HDMI	When giving priority to input signal from HDMI IN jacks • This item can be selected only when the input to be set is assigned to the HDMI jack in the "Input/Output Assign" - "HDMI Input" setting.
COAXIAL	When giving priority to input signal from DIGITAL IN COAXIAL jacks • This item can be selected only when the input to be set is assigned to the COAXIAL jack in the "Input/Output Assign" - "Digital Audio Input" setting.



4. Source

OPTICAL	When giving priority to input signal from DIGITAL IN OPTICAL jacks This item can be selected only when the input to be set is assigned to the OPTICAL jack in the "Input/Output Assign" - "Digital Audio Input" setting.
Analog	When giving priority to the input signal from AUDIO IN jacks This item can be selected only when the input to be set is assigned to the AUDIO IN jack in the "Input/Output Assign" - "Analog Audio Input" setting.

☐ PCM Fixed Mode (Default Value: Off)

Select whether to fix input signals to PCM (except multi-channel PCM) when you select "HDMI", "COAXIAL", or "OPTICAL" in the "Audio Select" setting. Set this item to "On" if noise is produced or truncation occurs at the beginning of a track when playing PCM sources. Select "Off" normally.

- Each time the "Audio Select" setting is changed, the setting is restored to "Off".
 - The setting cannot be changed when "TUNER"(*), "NET", "BLUETOOTH" or "USB" input is selected.
- * North American and Taiwanese models

■ Video Select

When "NET" or "BLUETOOTH" input is selected, you can set the input from which video is displayed on the TV.

☐ Video Select (Default Value: Last)

Last	Select the video input played immediately prior.
BD/DVD, GAME, CBL/SAT, STRM BOX, PC, CD, TV, PHONO, TUNER	Play the video of each input. - This setting is effective for an input selector which is assigned in "Input/Output Assign" - "HDMI Input" and "Video Input". - The radio is played when "TUNER" is selected on a model with a built-in tuner.

- If the OSD language is set to Chinese, you can only select this setting when "TUNER" is selected as input. (European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models)



5. Hardware

■ 1. HDMI

Change the settings of the HDMI function.

□ HDMI CEC (Default Value: On)

Setting this to "On" enables the input selection link and other link functions with HDMI-connected CEC-compatible device.

When this setting is changed, turn off and then on again the power of all connected devices.

- Depending on the TV to use, a link setting may be required on the TV.
- This function is effective only when the device is connected to the HDMI OUT MAIN jacks.
- Setting this to "On" and closing the operation screen will display the name of the connected CEC-compatible device and "CEC On" on the main unit's display.
- When this function is set to "On", the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by automatically entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate.
- If you operate the MASTER VOLUME dial on the main unit when this setting is "On" and audio is output from the TV speakers, audio will be output also from the speakers connected to this unit. To output audio from only either of them, change the setting of this unit or TV, or reduce the volume of this unit.
- If abnormal behavior is observed when this is set to "On", set it to "Off".
- If a connected device is not CEC-compatible, or if you are not sure whether it is compatible, set it to "Off".

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

□ HDMI Standby Through (Default Value: Auto (Eco))

When this is set to anything other than "Off", you can play the video and audio of an HDMI-connected player on the TV even if the unit is in standby mode. Also, only "Auto" and "Auto (Eco)" can be selected if "HDMI CEC" is set to "On". If you select anything else, set "HDMI CEC" to "Off".

- When this function is set to a value other than "Off", the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by automatically entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate.
- To play a non-CEC compliant player on the TV, turn the unit on and switch the input.
- When using a CEC-compliant TV, you can reduce the power consumption in standby mode by selecting "Auto (Eco)".

Off	When this function is not used
BD/DVD, GAME, CBL/SAT, STRM BOX, PC, AUX, CD, TV, PHONO, TUNER*	For example, if you select "BD/DVD", you can play the equipment connected to the "BD/DVD" jack on the TV even if the unit is in standby mode. Select this setting if you have decided which player to use with this function. Inputs that have not been allocated to HDMI jacks in "Input/Output Assign" - "HDMI Input" cannot be selected. • Even when an HDMI IN jack has been allocated to TV, TV cannot be select when "Audio Return Channel (eARC supported)" (→p122) is set to "On". *European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Last	You can play on the TV the video and audio of the input selected immediately before the unit is switched to standby. When "Last" is selected, you can switch the input of the unit using the remote controller or the Onkyo Controller even in the standby mode.
Auto, Auto (Eco)	Select one of these settings when you have connected equipment that conforms to the CEC standard. You can play the video and audio of the input selected on the TV, irrespective of what input was selected immediately prior to the unit being switched to standby, using the CEC link function.



5. Hardware

□ Audio TV Out (Default Value: Auto)

You can enjoy audio through the speakers of the TV while this unit is on.

- This setting is fixed to "Auto" if you set "Input/Output Assign" - "TV Out/OSD" - "HDMI Out" or "HDMI" - "HDMI Out" in the "Quick Menu" to "MAIN" or "MAIN+SUB" and set "HDMI CEC" to "On". If you change this setting, set "HDMI CEC" to "Off".
- Listening mode cannot be changed while "Audio TV Out" is set to "On" and audio is being output from the TV.
- Depending on your TV or input signal of the connected device, audio may not be output from the TV even if this is set to "On". In such a case, audio is output from the speakers of the unit.
- Audio is output from this unit if you operate the MASTER VOLUME dial on this unit when audio that is input to this unit is output from your TV speakers. If you do not want to output audio, change the setting of this unit or TV, or reduce the volume of this unit.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used
Auto	When the "HDMI Out" setting is "MAIN" or "MAIN+SUB" and the "HDMI CEC" setting is "On", the setting is fixed to "Auto". With "Auto", when audio is output from the TV speakers, audio is not output from the speakers of this unit, and when audio is output from the speakers of this unit, audio is not output from the TV speakers. • If the HDMI CEC setting is off on the TV, there may be audio output from both the TV speakers and the speakers of this unit.

□ Audio Return Channel (eARC supported) (Default Value: On)

You can enjoy the sound of an HDMI-connected ARC-compatible TV or eARC-compatible TV through the speakers connected to the unit.

On	When enjoying the TV sound through the speakers connected to the unit
Off	When the ARC function or eARC function is not used

□ Auto Lip Sync (Default Value: On)

Automatically corrects desynchronization between the video and audio signals based on the information from the HDMI Lip-Sync-compatible TV.

On	When enabling the automatic correction function
Off	When not using the automatic correction function



5. Hardware

■ 2. Network

Change the settings of the Network function.

- When LAN is configured with a DHCP, set "DHCP" to "Enable" to configure the setting automatically. ("Enable" is set by default) To assign fixed IP addresses to each components, you must set "DHCP" to "Disable", assign an address to this unit in the "IP Address" setting, and set information related to your LAN, such as Subnet Mask and Gateway.

□ Wi-Fi (Default Value: Off(Wired))

Connect the unit to the network via a wireless LAN router.

- When switching between "On" and "Off(Wired)", stop the Network service. Also, when group playback is in process, cancel the group playback once, and then switch the setting.

On	Wireless LAN connection
Off(Wired)	Wired LAN connection

□ Wi-Fi Setup (Default Value: -)

Configure wireless LAN settings by pressing ENTER with "Start" displayed.

□ Wi-Fi Status (Default Value: -)

The information of the connected access point is displayed.

SSID	SSID of the connected access point.
Signal	Signal strength of the connected access point.
Status	Status of the connected access point.

□ MAC Address (Default Value: -)

Check the MAC address of this unit.

This value is specific to the component and cannot be changed.

□ DHCP (Default Value: Enable)

Enable	Auto configuration by DHCP
Disable	Manual configuration without DHCP If you select "Disable", set "IP Address", "Subnet Mask", "Gateway", and "DNS Server" manually.

□ IP Address (Default Value: 0.0.0.0)

Displays/Sets the IP address.

□ Subnet Mask (Default Value: 0.0.0.0)

Displays/Sets the subnet mask.

□ Gateway (Default Value: 0.0.0.0)

Displays/Sets the gateway.

□ DNS Server (Default Value: 0.0.0.0)

Displays/Sets the primary DNS server.

□ Proxy URL (Default Value: -)

Displays/Sets the proxy server URL.

□ Proxy Port (Default Value: 8080)

Displays/Sets the proxy server port number when you input "Proxy URL".



5. Hardware

❑ Friendly Name (Default Value: Onkyo TX-RZ30 XXXXXX)

Change the model name of this unit which is displayed on the device connected to the network to an easily recognized name.

1. Press ENTER to display the Edit screen.
2. Select a character or symbol with the cursors, and press ENTER.
Repeat this operation to input up to 31 characters.
"A/a": Switches between upper and lower cases. (Pressing MODE on the remote controller also toggles between upper and lower cases)
"←" "→": Moves the cursor in the arrow direction.
"⌫": Removes a character on the left of the cursor.
"␣": Enters a space.
 - Pressing CLEAR on the remote controller will remove all the input characters.
3. After inputting, select "OK" with the cursors, and press ENTER.
The input name will be saved.

❑ AirPlay (Default Value: On)

Select whether or not to use the AirPlay function.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

❑ AirPlay Device Name (Default Value: Onkyo TX-RZ30 XXXXXX)

Change the model name of this unit which is displayed on the AirPlay-connected device to an easily recognized name.

1. Press ENTER to display the Edit screen.
2. Select a character or symbol with the cursors, and press ENTER.
Repeat this operation to input up to 31 characters.
"A/a": Switches between upper and lower cases. (Pressing MODE on the remote controller also toggles between upper and lower cases)
"←" "→": Moves the cursor in the arrow direction.
"⌫": Removes a character on the left of the cursor.
"␣": Enters a space.
 - Pressing CLEAR on the remote controller will remove all the input characters.
3. After inputting, select "OK" with the cursors, and press ENTER.
The input name will be saved.
 - This function cannot be used when registering this unit to Home App.



5. Hardware

❑ AirPlay Password (Default Value: -)

You can set a password of up to 31 characters so that only users that have input can use AirPlay.

1. Press ENTER to display the Edit screen.
2. Select a character or symbol with the cursors, and press ENTER.
Repeat this operation to input up to 31 characters.
"A/a": Switches between upper and lower cases. (Pressing MODE on the remote controller also toggles between upper and lower cases)
"←" "→": Moves the cursor in the arrow direction.
"⌫": Removes a character on the left of the cursor.
"␣": Enters a space.
 - To select whether to mask the password with "*" or display it in plain text, press MEMORY on the remote controller.
 - Pressing CLEAR on the remote controller will remove all the input characters.
3. After inputting, select "OK" with the cursors, and press ENTER.
The input password will be saved.
 - This function cannot be used when registering this unit to Home App.

❑ Privacy Statement (Default Value: Not Accepted)

When using a network service that requires a login name, email address, password, etc., you need to agree to the Privacy Statement of our company.

- This setting can be made after confirming the Privacy Statement. When you select "Privacy Statement" and press ENTER, the Privacy Statement is displayed.
- When "Not Accepted" is selected, the login name, email address, password, etc., that are kept on this unit will be deleted and you will be logged out from the network service you have logged in.

❑ Network Check (Default Value: -)

You can check the network connection.

Press ENTER when "Start" is displayed.

- Wait for a while if "Network" cannot be selected. It can be selected when the network function is activated.



5. Hardware

■ 3. Bluetooth

Change the settings for the BLUETOOTH function.

- Wait for a while if "Bluetooth" cannot be selected. It can be selected when the BLUETOOTH function is activated.

(Bluetooth Receiver)

□ Bluetooth Receiver (Default Value: On)

Select whether or not to use the function that receives audio from BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

□ Auto Input Change (Default Value: On)

When a BLUETOOTH enabled device is played while it is connected to the unit, the input of the unit can be automatically switched to "BLUETOOTH".

On	The input will automatically become "BLUETOOTH" when a BLUETOOTH enabled device is connected.
Off	The function is disabled. • If the input is not switched automatically, set this to "Off", and change the input manually.

□ Auto Reconnect (Default Value: On)

This function automatically reconnects to the BLUETOOTH enabled device connected last when you change the input to "BLUETOOTH".

- This may not work with some BLUETOOTH enabled devices.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

□ Pairing Information (Default Value: -)

You can initialize the pairing information stored on this unit. If you are no longer able to connect with a device you have paired, try doing this.

Pressing ENTER when "Clear" is displayed initializes the pairing information stored on this unit.

- This function does not initialize the pairing information on the BLUETOOTH enabled device. When pairing the unit again with the device, be sure to clear the pairing information on the BLUETOOTH enabled device beforehand. For information on how to clear the pairing information, refer to the instruction manual of the BLUETOOTH enabled device.

□ Device (Default Value: -)

Displays the name of the BLUETOOTH enabled device connected to the unit.

- The name is not displayed when "Status" is "Ready" and "Pairing".

□ Status (Default Value: -)

Displays the status of the BLUETOOTH enabled device connected to the unit.

Ready	Not paired
Pairing	Paired
Connected	Successfully connected



5. Hardware

(Bluetooth Transmitter)

☐ Bluetooth Transmitter (Default Value: Off)

Select whether or not to use the function that transmits audio from this unit to BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices.

On (Tx)	When this function is to be used (played back only on BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices)
On (Main + Tx)	When this function is to be used (played back both on this unit and on BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices)
Off	When this function is not used

☐ Search Devices (Default Value: -)

Search for a BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device that is able to receive the audio from this unit. Select "Start" then press ENTER. A list of the names of BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled devices that are able to receive is displayed. Select the device to be connected with the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN, then pairing begins when you press ENTER.

☐ Output Level (Default Value: Variable)

You can select whether to adjust the volume on this unit or to adjust it on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device.

Variable	To use the volume controls on this unit
Fixed	To use the volume controls on the BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device

☐ aptX HD (Default Value: Off)

It is possible to use aptX HD to connect a BLUETOOTH wireless technology enabled device and this unit.

- The codec of the receiving device must be compatible with aptX HD.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

☐ Low Latency Mode (Default Value: Off)

If the audio from a device connected via BLUETOOTH is delayed compared to the video on the TV when watching a gaming screen, etc., you can reduce the audio delay.

On	When this function is used
Off	When this function is not used

☐ Pairing Information (Default Value: -)

You can initialize the pairing information stored on this unit. If you are no longer able to connect with a device you have paired, try doing this.

Pressing ENTER when "Clear" is displayed initializes the pairing information stored on this unit.

- This function does not initialize the pairing information on the BLUETOOTH enabled device. When pairing the unit again with the device, be sure to clear the pairing information on the BLUETOOTH enabled device in advance. For information on how to clear the pairing information, refer to the BLUETOOTH enabled device's instruction manual.

☐ Device (Default Value: -)

Displays the name of the BLUETOOTH enabled device connected to the unit.

- The name is not displayed when "Status" is "Ready" and "Pairing".

☐ Status (Default Value: -)

Displays the status of the BLUETOOTH enabled device connected to the unit.

Ready	Not paired
Pairing	Paired
Connected	Successfully connected
Connected (aptX)	Successfully connected with aptX compatible device
Connected (aptX HD)	Successfully connected with aptX HD compatible device



5. Hardware

■ 4. Power Management

Change the settings for the power-save function.

❑ Sleep Timer (Default Value: Off)

30 minutes, 60 minutes, 90 minutes	You can allow the unit to enter standby automatically when the specified time has elapsed. Select a value from "30 minutes", "60 minutes" and "90 minutes".
Off	Does not turn the unit to standby automatically.

❑ Auto Standby (Default Value: On/Off)

This setting allows the unit to enter standby mode automatically after 20 minutes of inactivity without any video or audio input. (When "USB Power Out at Standby" or "Network Standby" is enabled, the unit enters the HYBRID STANDBY mode which minimizes the increase in power consumption.)

- Default values vary depending on the regions.

On	The unit will automatically enter standby mode ("AUTO STBY" will light). • "Auto Standby" is displayed on the main unit's display and TV screen 30 seconds before entering standby mode. • "Auto Standby" does not work when Zone 2/Zone 3 is active.
Off	The unit will not automatically enter standby mode.

❑ Auto Standby in HDMI Standby Through (Default Value: On/Off)

Enable or disable "Auto Standby" while "HDMI Standby Through" is on.

- Default values vary depending on the regions.

On	The setting will be enabled. • This setting cannot be set to "On" if "Auto Standby" and "HDMI Standby Through" are set to "Off".
Off	The setting will be disabled.

❑ USB Power Out at Standby (Default Value: Off)

Devices connected to the USB port (5 V/1 A) on the rear of the unit can be supplied with electricity even when this unit is in standby mode when this function is "On".

- When this function is set to "On", the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by automatically entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate.



5. Hardware

❑ Network Standby (Default Value: On)

- When this function is set to "On", the network function works even in standby state, and you can turn on the power of the unit via network using an application such as Onkyo Controller that can control this unit.
- When this function is set to "On", the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by automatically entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate. Note that even if this function is set to "Off", when any of the HDMI CEC (→p121), HDMI Standby Through (→p121), USB Power Out at Standby (→p128) and Bluetooth Wakeup (→p129) functions is enabled, this function will be in "On" state regardless of the setting.
 - When connection to the network is lost, "Network Standby" may be disabled to reduce power consumption. In such a case, turn the unit on by using the power button on the remote controller or main unit.

❑ Bluetooth Wakeup (Default Value: Off)

This function wakes up the unit on standby by connecting a BLUETOOTH enabled device. This is effective when "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Receiver" is set to "On".

On	When this function is used • When this function is set to "On", the power consumption in standby state increases, however, the increase in power consumption is minimized by automatically entering the HYBRID STANDBY mode where only the essential circuits operate.
Off	When this function is not used • This setting is fixed to "Off" if "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Receiver" is set to "Off". • This setting is also fixed to "Off" if "Bluetooth" - "Bluetooth Receiver" - "Auto Input Change" is set to "Off".

- Wait for a while if "Network Standby" and "Bluetooth Wakeup" cannot be selected. It can be selected when the network function is activated.



5. Hardware

■ 5. 12V Trigger

Set when outputting the control signal (maximum 12 V/100 mA) through the 12V TRIGGER OUT jack. You can enable power link operation when you connect the unit and the external devices equipped with 12V trigger input jack.

□ Zone (Default Value: Main)

Set which zone to output the 12V trigger when playing. If you select "All", then the 12V trigger is output to all zones that are playing.

Off	When the control signal is not output
Main	When controlling the power of external devices linked to the input selection in the main room
Zone 2	When controlling the power of external devices linked to the input selection in ZONE 2
Zone 3	When controlling the power of external devices linked to the input selection in ZONE 3
All	When controlling the power of external devices linked to the input selection in the main room, in ZONE 2 or in ZONE 3

■ 6. Works with SONOS

Change the settings to connect with the Sonos Port.

(SONOS-1/SONOS-2/SONOS-3)

□ Input Selector (Default Value: Off)

Select the input selector to which the Sonos Port is connected.

- Selecting "Off" disables the interlock function with Sonos.

□ Connected Device (Default Value: -)

Displays the Sonos Port connected to the same network as the network of this unit. Press the ENTER button to select the connected Sonos Port.

- Products (e.g. Play:3 unequipped with an output terminal) other than the Sonos Port are also displayed in the device list and selectable. In that case, when playback on the Sonos side starts, the input is switched, however, audio is not output. Select the room name of the connected Sonos Port.
- Up to 32 devices can be displayed on the Sonos product list screen. If you cannot find the Sonos Port to be interlocked, return to the previous screen, turn off the product you do not want to interlock, and try again.
- To use this function, set "Input Selector" beforehand.



5. Hardware

❑ Output Zone (Default Value: Main)

Select the zone where you want to listen to the music.

- To use this function, set "Input Selector" beforehand.

Main	Outputs audio only to the main room (where this unit is located).
Zone 2	Outputs audio only to the separate room (ZONE 2).
Main/Zone 2	Outputs audio to both the main room and separate room (ZONE 2).
Zone 3	Outputs audio only to the separate room (ZONE 3).
Main/Zone 3	Outputs audio to both the main room and separate room (ZONE 3).
Zone 2/Zone 3	Outputs audio to both the separate rooms (ZONE 2 and ZONE 3).
Main/Zone 2/ Zone 3	Outputs audio to the main room and both separate rooms (ZONE 2 and ZONE 3).

❑ Preset Volume (Default Value: Main=Last / Zone 2=Last / Zone 3=Last)

You can set the volume beforehand for playing back the Sonos Port. You can set volumes for the main room (where this unit is located) and separate room (ZONE 2 or ZONE 3) respectively. Select a value from "Last" (Volume level before entering standby mode), "Min", "0.5" to "99.5" and "Max". (When "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- To use this function, set "Input Selector" beforehand.



6. Multi Zone

■ 1. Zone 2

Change the settings for Zone 2.

□ Output Level (Default Value: Fixed)

Select whether to adjust the volume on the integrated amplifier in the separate room or on this unit when outputting to the separate room (Zone 2).

Fixed	Adjust on the integrated amplifier in the separate room
Variable	Adjust on this unit

□ Maximum Volume (Default Value: Off)

Set the maximum value for Zone 2 to avoid too high volume. Select a value from "Off", "50" to "99". (When "Audio Adjust" - "Volume" - "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

□ Power On Volume (Default Value: Last)

Set the Zone 2 volume level of when this unit is turned on. Select a value from "Last" (Volume level when the unit was turned off), "Min", "0.5" to "99.5" and "Max". (When "Audio Adjust" - "Volume" - "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- You cannot set a higher value than that of "Maximum Volume".

□ Sound Check (Default Value: -)

Output test tones to Zone 2 to enjoy audio in a separate room (Zone 2) in addition to the main room.

Press ENTER while "Start" is being displayed. Operate by following the on-screen displays.

■ 2. Zone 3

Change the settings for Zone 3.

□ Output Level (Default Value: Fixed)

Select whether to adjust the volume on the integrated amplifier in the separate room or on this unit when outputting to the separate room (Zone 3).

- This setting is fixed to "Variable" if "Configuration" - "Zone Speaker" is set to "Zone 2/Zone 3".

Fixed	Adjust on the integrated amplifier in the separate room
Variable	Adjust on this unit

□ Maximum Volume (Default Value: Off)

Set the maximum value for Zone 3 to avoid too high volume. Select a value from "Off", "50" to "99". (When "Audio Adjust" - "Volume" - "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

□ Power On Volume (Default Value: Last)

Set the Zone 3 volume level of when this unit is turned on. Select a value from "Last" (Volume level when the unit was turned off), "Min", "0.5" to "99.5" and "Max". (When "Audio Adjust" - "Volume" - "Volume Display" is set to "Absolute")

- You cannot set a higher value than that of "Maximum Volume".



6. Multi Zone

■ 3. Remote Play Zone

Change the settings for remote play.

□ Remote Play Zone (Default Value: Auto)

When playing with AirPlay or Spotify Connect, or when using the Music Server function to play remotely from your PC, you can set whether to play in the main room (where this unit is located) or in a separate room (Zone 2/Zone 3).

Auto	When the main room input is NET, music is played in the main room. When the separate room input is NET and the main room input is other than NET, then the music is played in the separate room.
Main, Zone 2, Zone 3	Select when limiting the play zone to a particular room. For example, when playing only in the separate room, select "Zone 2" or "Zone 3".

- This function may not work if playback is already proceeding with the same network function.



7. Miscellaneous

1. Tuner (North American and Taiwanese models)

Change the settings for Tuner.

☐ AM/FM Frequency Step (Default Value: 10 kHz / 0.2 MHz)

Select a frequency step to suit your residential area.

Select "10 kHz/0.2 MHz" or "9 kHz/0.05 MHz".

- When this setting is changed, all radio presets are deleted.

2. Remote ID

Change the remote controller ID.

☐ Remote ID (Default Value: 1)

If multiple ONKYO products are installed in the same room, select the ID for the remote control used with this unit from "1", "2" and "3" to prevent interference between the unit and other ONKYO products. After changing the ID on the main unit, set the same ID on the remote controller as the main unit with the following procedure.

While pressing and holding the MODE button, press the following buttons for approx. 3 seconds.

- To change the remote controller ID to "1": MOVIE/TV
- To change the remote controller ID to "2": MUSIC
- To change the remote controller ID to "3": GAME

3. Firmware Update

Change the settings for Firmware Update.

☐ Update Notice (Default Value: Enable)

Availability of a firmware update is notified via network.

Enable	Notify updates
Disable	Do not notify updates

☐ Version (Default Value: -)

The current firmware version is displayed.

☐ Update via NET (Default Value: -)

Press ENTER to select when updating the firmware via network.

- This setting cannot be selected if you do not have Internet access or there is no updatable firmware.

☐ Update via USB (Default Value: -)

Press ENTER to select when updating the firmware via USB.

- This setting cannot be selected if a USB storage device is not connected or there is no updatable firmware in the USB storage device.
- Wait for a while if "Firmware Update" cannot be selected. It can be selected when the network function is activated.



7. Miscellaneous

■ 4. Initial Setup

Make the initial setup from the setup menu.

- Wait for a while if "Initial Setup" cannot be selected. It can be selected when the network function is activated.

■ 5. Lock

Lock the Setup menu so that the settings cannot be changed.

☐ **Setup Parameter (Default Value: Unlocked)**

Lock the Setup menu so that the settings cannot be changed.

Locked	The menu is locked.
Unlocked	The menu is unlocked.

■ 6. Factory Reset

All the settings are restored to factory defaults.

☐ **Factory Reset (Default Value: -)**

All the settings are restored to factory defaults.

Select "Start" and press ENTER.

- If "Factory Reset" is performed, your settings are restored to the default values. Be sure to note down your setting contents beforehand.

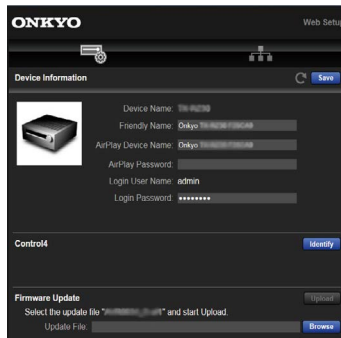


Web Setup

Menu operations

You can make the settings for the network function of this unit using an Internet browser on a PC, smartphone, etc.

1. Press  SETUP on the remote controller to display the Setup menu.
2. Select "Hardware" - "Network" with the cursors, and then take a note of the IP address displayed in "IP Address".
3. Start the Internet browser on your PC, smartphone, etc. and enter the IP address of this unit in the URL field.
4. The screen for entering the user name and password is displayed. Enter the following then click "OK".
User name: admin (fixed)
Password: admin (default value)
 - Input is required again if you close the browser.
5. Change the password.
 - Take a note of the password so that you do not forget it. If you do forget it, reset the unit (→ [p149](#)) then log in again with the initial settings (admin).
6. Information for the unit (Web Setup screen) is displayed in the internet browser.



7. After changing the settings, select "Save" to save the settings.

Device Information

You can change the Friendly Name or AirPlay Device Name, set an AirPlay Password, etc.

Control4: Register this unit if you are using a Control4 system.

Firmware Update: Select the firmware file you have downloaded to your PC so you can update this unit.

Network Setting

Status: You can see information for the network such as the MAC address and IP address of this unit.

Network Connection: You can select a network connection method. If you select "Wireless", select an access point from "Wi-Fi Setup" to connect.

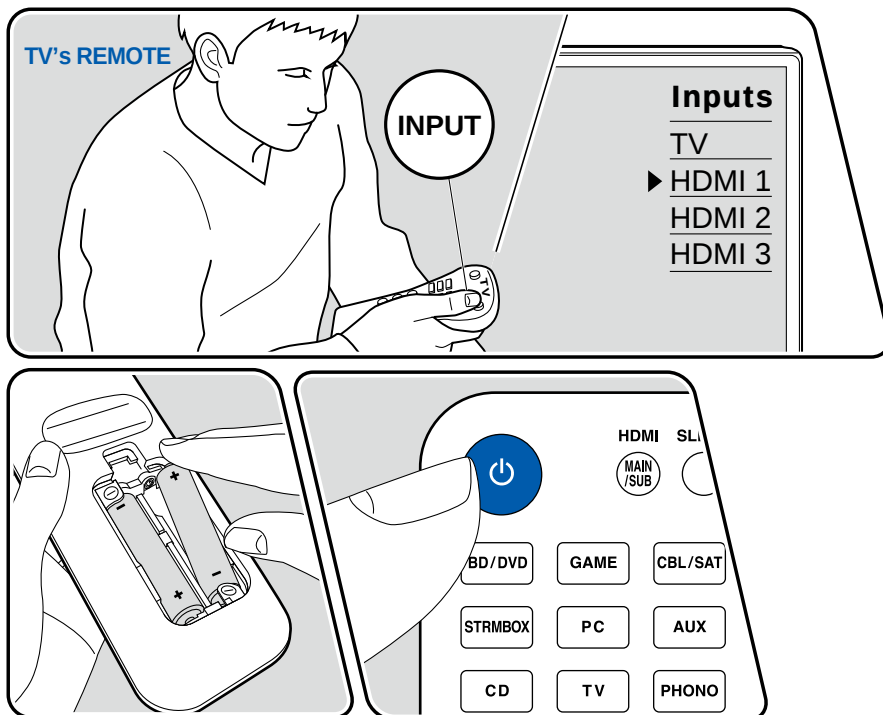
DHCP: You can change DHCP settings. If you select "Off", set "IP Address", "Subnet Mask", "Gateway" and "DNS Server" manually.

Proxy: Display and set the URL for the proxy server.



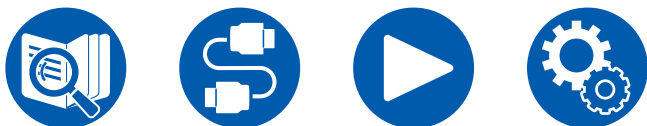
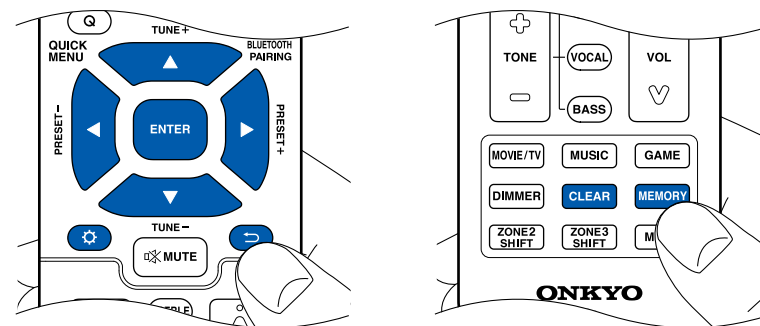
Initial Setup with Auto Start-up Wizard

Operations



When you turn the unit on for the first time after purchase, the Initial Setup screen is automatically displayed on the TV to allow you to make settings required for startup using simple operations following on-screen guidance.

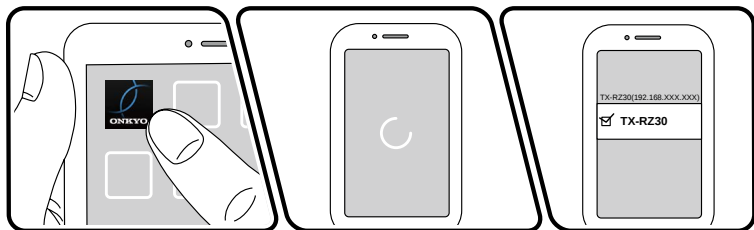
1. Switch the input of the TV to the input connected to the unit.
2. Put batteries into the remote controller of this unit.
3. Press **ON/STANDBY** on the remote controller to turn the unit on.
4. When the language selection screen is displayed on TV, select the language with the cursors **▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN** and press **ENTER**.
5. To make the network connection settings, select "Yes" and press **ENTER**.
 - Select the item with the cursors of the remote controller, and press **ENTER** to confirm your selection. To return to the previous screen, press **RETURN**.
 - If you have terminated the Initial Setup halfway, turn this unit to standby mode and turn the power on again. Then you can display the Initial Setup again. Unless you do the Initial Setup to the end or select "Never Show Again" in the screen shown after setting the Network Connection, the wizard screen is shown every time the power is turned on.
 - To perform the Initial Setup again after the setting is completed, press **SETUP**, select "Miscellaneous" - "Initial Setup", and press **ENTER**.



Network Connection

1. A confirmation screen asking you whether to agree to the privacy statement is displayed during network setting. If you agree, select "Accept" and press ENTER.
2. Select whether to use Chromecast built-in.
Select "Yes" to use Chromecast built-in, then use Onkyo Controller (→ [p143](#)) to agree to Google's terms of service and Privacy Policy and make Wi-Fi settings.

- The search for this unit starts automatically when you start Onkyo Controller. Tap this unit to select it when it is displayed, then follow the guidance on the app to make the settings.



Select "No" if you do not want to use Chromecast built-in, then select whether to connect via wired LAN or to connect via Wi-Fi.

"Wired": Use a wired LAN to connect to a network.

"Wireless": Wi-Fi connection using an access point such as a wireless LAN router.

- There are two methods for Wi-Fi connection.

"Scan Networks": Search for an access point from this unit. Find out the SSID of the access point beforehand.

"Use iOS Device (iOS7 or later)": Share the Wi-Fi settings of your iOS device with this unit.

- If you select "Scan Networks", there are another two types of connection methods. Check the following.

"Enter Password": Enter the password (or key) of the access point to connect.

"Push Button": If the access point is equipped with an automatic setting button, you can connect without entering the password.

- If the SSID of the access point is not displayed, select "Other..." with the cursor ► RIGHT on the SSID list screen, press ENTER, and then follow the on-screen instructions.



Keyboard Input

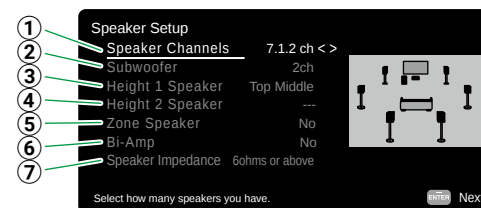
To switch between upper and lower cases, select "A/a" on the screen, and press ENTER on the remote controller.

To select whether to mask the password with "*" or display it in plain text, press MEMORY on the remote controller. Pressing CLEAR on the remote controller will delete all the input characters.

1. Speaker Setup

1. Select the connected speaker configuration and press ENTER.

Note that the image on the screen changes each time you select the number of channels in "Speaker Channels".



- ① Select to suit the number of speaker channels connected.
- ② Set whether a subwoofer is connected or not.
- ③ Set the speaker type if height speakers are connected to the HEIGHT 1 terminals.
- ④ Set the speaker type if height speakers are connected to the HEIGHT 2 terminals.
- ⑤ Set the connection of speakers to Zone 2/Zone 3 speaker terminals.
- ⑥ Set whether the front speakers are bi-amp connected.
- ⑦ Set the impedance of the connected speakers.

2. The speaker combination selected in step 1 is displayed. "Yes" is displayed for the selected speakers. If the setting is correct, press ENTER.

3. Select "Next" and press ENTER. Then a test tone is output from each speaker to confirm the connection. Selecting each speaker with the cursors ▲ / ▼ UP/DOWN will output the test tone. Press ENTER after confirmation.

4. If there is no problem with the speaker connection, select "Next" and press ENTER. To return to "Speaker Setup", select "Back to Speaker Setup" and press ENTER.



2. Multi Zone Sound Check

Output test tones to ZONE 2 to enjoy audio in a separate room (Zone 2) in addition to the main room.

3. ARC Setup

If you have connected a TV that supports ARC, select "Yes" and press ENTER.

4. Room EQ

Measurements are performed to calibrate the sound field to suit the room's environment. When "Yes" is selected, you can choose between the "Dirac Live" and "AccuEQ Room Calibration" methods of measurement in the "Dirac Live" screen. Select "No, Later" if measurement is not to be performed. Note that both measurement methods are also available after you have completed Initial Setup.

■ When measuring with Dirac Live

Download the Onkyo Controller to your mobile device and use the app to operate the measurements. For details on how to measure with Dirac Live, refer to "Measuring with Dirac Live" (→[p140](#)).

■ When measuring with AccuEQ Room Calibration

Use the automatic sound field calibration technology built into the unit. For details on how to measure with AccuEQ Room Calibration, refer to "Measuring with AccuEQ Room Calibration" (→[p142](#)).

- Both measurement methods use the supplied speaker setup microphone.
- Each speaker outputs the test tone at high volume during measurement, so be careful of your surroundings. Also, keep the room as quiet as possible during measurement.
- If you connect a subwoofer, check the power and volume of the subwoofer. Set the subwoofer volume to more than half.
- If the power of this unit suddenly turns off, the wires in the speaker cables have touched the rear panel or other wires, and the protection circuit is working. Twist the wires again securely, and make sure they do not stick out of the speaker terminals when connecting.
- When using THX certified speakers, THX recommends that the crossover frequency is set to "80Hz (THX)". Also, THX recommends that each speaker

setting is manually adjusted according to the specific characteristics of each room.

The screen indicating that Initial Setup is complete is displayed when the measurements are finished. Press ENTER while "Finished" is being displayed to exit the Initial Setup.

❑ **Measuring with Dirac Live** (→[p140](#))

❑ **Measuring with AccuEQ Room Calibration**
(→[p142](#))



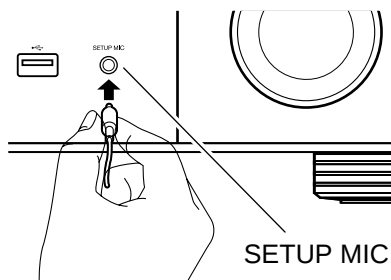
■ Measuring with Dirac Live

Use the Onkyo Controller to use Dirac Live to take measurements. Use the most recent version. Note that you cannot make settings using operations on this unit. Refer to "Onkyo Controller" (→p143) for information about the app. Also have a tripod ready to set up the speaker setup microphone.

- Calibration takes about 20 minutes to be completed.

Dirac Live® is an advanced room correction technology developed by Dirac Research. As one of the most advanced room correction technology available on the market, Dirac Live helps listeners to correct for one of the weakest components in the audio chain: the listening room. Dirac Live not only corrects the frequency response, but also the impulse response of the loudspeakers in a room, yielding improved imaging and timbre, better clarity, tighter bass, and less early reflections, as well as reduced resonances and room modes.

1. Select "Start Dirac Live" in the "Dirac Live" screen, then press ENTER.
2. Connect the supplied speaker setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit.



3. When you start the Onkyo Controller, a screen automatically appears to guide you through measurement, so tap "Start".
 - If the guidance screen does not automatically appear, after tapping this unit when it appears on the screen, tap "■" at the bottom of the screen and select "Dirac Live".

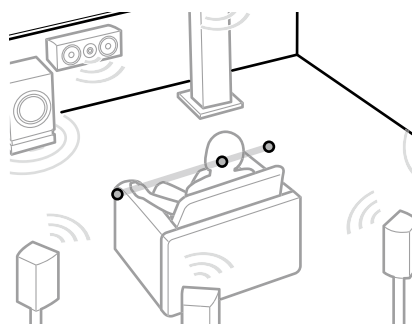
4. Tap "Yes", confirm that the displayed speaker configuration is correct, then tap "Yes".
 - If the number of speaker channels set in "Speaker Setup" in Initial Setup is different to the number of connected speaker channels, an error is displayed and measurement cannot be performed.

5. Select the method of measurement. There are two methods of measuring to choose from; "Quick Measurement" which measures 3 locations; at the listening position and to the left and right of the listening position; and "Full Measurement" which measures 9 positions including the listening position. Tap the method you prefer.

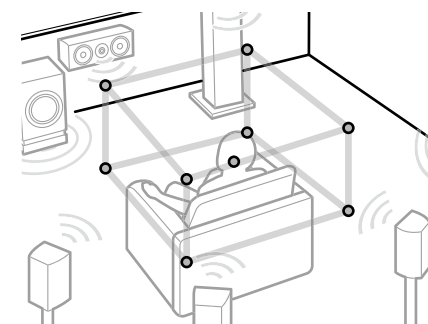
"Quick Measurement": Set up the microphone at ear height in the listening position for measurement. Next measure by setting up the microphone between 50 and 100 cm (20" and 40") away to the left and right of the listening position.

"Full Measurement": Set up the microphone at ear height in the listening position for measurement. Next, measure in 8 positions to the front, back, left, right, etc., centered on the listening position. Measure by setting up the microphone in each of these positions, between 50 and 100 cm (20" and 40") away from the listening position.

Quick Measurement



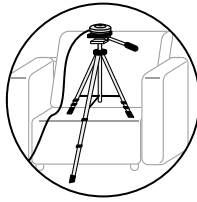
Full Measurement



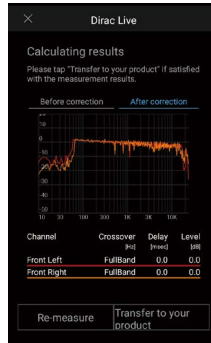
The illustration shows an image.



6. The guidance about outputting the test tone is displayed. Refer to the illustration to set up the speaker setup microphone in the listening position. Follow the on-screen instructions to measure.



- Measurement may not be possible if the test tone is too loud or too soft. Tap "Level Adjust" to adjust the volume of the test tone.
7. When measurement is complete, "Calculating results" is displayed on the screen. Tap "Transfer to your product" to transfer the measurement data to the unit.



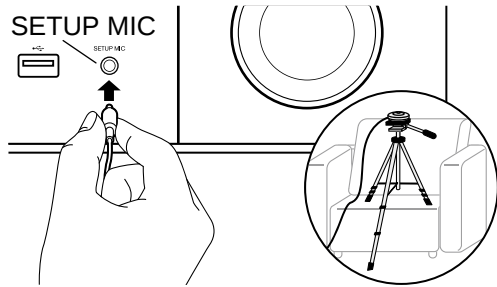
8. Disconnect the speaker setup microphone. The speaker adjustments based on the measurement results are saved in the unit. You can modify 3 patterns of the filter curves from the measurement results and register them in 3 slots (→[p146](#)). The filter curves that you register can be selected with "Room EQ" - "Dirac Live" (→[p75](#)) in "Quick Menu".
- When Dirac Live is used for measurement, the measurement results are also reflected in "Speaker" - "Distance" (→[p111](#)) in the Setup menu, and you will no longer be able to change the values. (The setting units are displayed as "msec".)



■ Measuring with AccuEQ Room Calibration

Place the supplied speaker setup microphone at the listening position. The unit automatically measures the test tones output from each speaker, and sets the optimum volume level for each speaker, the crossover frequencies, and the distance from the listening position. This also reduces the effect of the standing wave in accordance with the viewing environment and automatically adjusts the equalizers for the speakers, and enables correction of sound distortion caused by the acoustic environment of the room.

- It takes between 3 and 12 minutes for calibration to be completed.
1. Select "Exit Dirac Live & use AccuEQ" in the "Dirac Live" screen, then press ENTER.
 2. Connect the supplied speaker setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit.



When placing the speaker setup microphone on a tripod, refer to the illustration.

3. Confirm a test tone is output from the subwoofer and press ENTER.
4. Press ENTER to output test tones from each speaker, and the connected speakers and the noise in the surrounding environment are automatically measured.
5. The measurement results in step 4 are displayed. If there is no problem in the detection result of the speaker, select "Next" and press ENTER to output the test tone again to automatically set the settings such as volume level, crossover frequency, etc., to their optimum. (The test tone is automatically output when 10 seconds has elapsed without any operation.)
 - When an error message is displayed or when the connected speakers cannot be detected, perform re-measurement by selecting "Retry" and pressing ENTER.

- When it cannot be resolved by performing the re-measurement, confirm if the speakers are connected correctly. If there is any problem with the speaker connection, perform the connection after disconnecting the power cord.
 - If the volume level of the subwoofer is corrected to the lower limit, reduce the volume of the subwoofer and then measure again.
 - Depending on the speakers you are using, some errors may occur in the measurement results. In this case, when measurements are finished, do the settings in "Speaker" - "Distance" in the Setup menu. (→[p111](#))
6. Once the measurement is completed, it is possible to perform the measurement in 8 additional listening positions. To perform the measurement, select "Next" and press ENTER, then follow the instructions. To not perform the measurement, select "Finish (Calculate)" and press ENTER.
 - After each listening position is detected, select "Finish (Calculate)" and press ENTER to complete the detection process.
 7. Disconnect the speaker setup microphone.



Onkyo Controller



Onkyo Controller (available on iOS and Android™ handsets) is a dedicated app available for free which allows you to use your handset as a remote controller. Along with basic operations such as switching input and adjusting the volume, you can also select a radio station or network service (internet radio or play of a music file) without looking at the TV.

- To use Onkyo Controller, this unit needs to be connected to the same network as the mobile device.

Main features

- Turning the power on/off, switching input, adjusting the volume, and other such basic remote controller operations.
- When using Multi-zone (→ [p86](#)), you can not only control with the app in the main room (where this unit is located), but also in the separate room (ZONE 2/ZONE 3).
- Playing internet radio services (TuneIn Radio, etc.) and selecting stations. Control in the palm of your hands without looking at the TV.
- Play the music files saved on the mobile device via Wi-Fi.
- Play Amazon Music (compatible models only) (→ [p79](#))

Initial Setup

1. Download the Onkyo Controller from the App Store or Google Play™ Store.
2. Connect the mobile device to the same network as the unit.
3. Start Onkyo Controller. This unit is displayed automatically when the app is started, so tap the unit when displayed to select it.



Dirac Live



Dirac Live® is an advanced room correction technology developed by Dirac Research. As one of the most advanced room correction technology available on the market, Dirac Live helps listeners to correct for one of the weakest components in the audio chain: the listening room. Dirac Live not only corrects the frequency response, but also the impulse response of the loudspeakers in a room, yielding improved imaging and timbre, better clarity, tighter bass, and less early reflections, as well as reduced resonances and room modes.

Additional Functions

Dirac Live Bass Control

Dirac Live Bass Control is a technology to manage low-frequency channel routing from the signal to the playback channels (speakers) of your audio device. Additionally, with full control over the device's channel and frequency routing and output, the Dirac Live room correction technology is significantly augmented. In particular systems with multiple subwoofers will see a substantially improved room correction and bass performance.

To use Dirac Live Bass Control, you need to register with Dirac Live and obtain a Dirac Live Bass Control license. For more information, see the Dirac Live website.

<https://www.dirac.com/online-store/onkyo-tx-rz30>

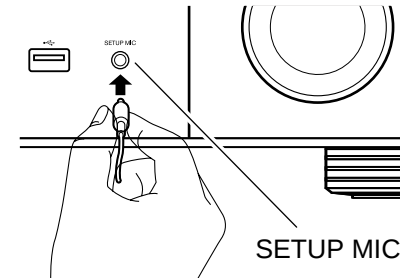
Measuring with Dirac Live

Use the Onkyo Controller to use Dirac Live to take measurements. Use the most recent version. Note that you cannot make settings using operations on this unit. Refer to "Onkyo Controller" (→p143) for information about the app. Also have a tripod ready to set up the speaker setup microphone.

- Calibration takes about 20 minutes to be completed.

Dirac Live® is an advanced room correction technology developed by Dirac Research. As one of the most advanced room correction technology available on the market, Dirac Live helps listeners to correct for one of the weakest components in the audio chain: the listening room. Dirac Live not only corrects the frequency response, but also the impulse response of the loudspeakers in a room, yielding improved imaging and timbre, better clarity, tighter bass, and less early reflections, as well as reduced resonances and room modes.

1. Start the Onkyo Controller and tap the unit when displayed.
2. Connect the supplied speaker setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit.



3. Tap "Yes", confirm that the displayed speaker configuration is correct, then tap "Yes".
 - If the number of speaker channels set in "Speaker" - "Configuration" - "Speaker Channels" (→p108) in the Setup menu is different to the number of connected speaker channels, an error is displayed and measurement cannot be performed.
4. Select whether to use Dirac Live Bass Control. Select "Use" to use it and log into Dirac Live.



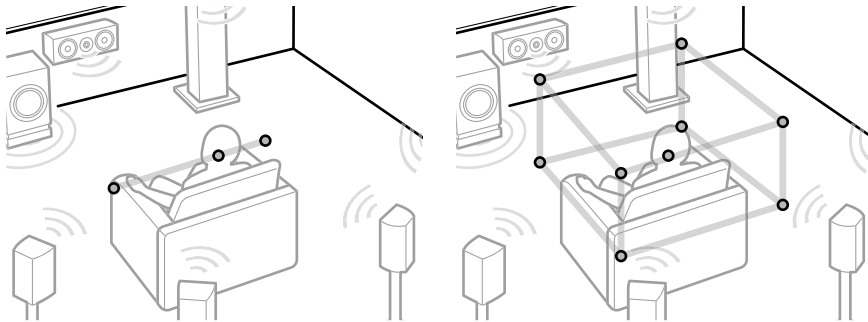
5. Select the method of measurement. There are two methods of measuring to choose from; "Quick Measurement" which measures 3 locations; at the listening position and to the left and right of the listening position; and "Full Measurement" which measures 9 positions including the listening position. Tap the method you prefer.

"Quick Measurement": Set up the microphone at ear height in the listening position for measurement. Next measure by setting up the microphone between 50 and 100 cm (20" and 40") away to the left and right of the listening position.

"Full Measurement": Set up the microphone at ear height in the listening position for measurement. Next, measure in 8 positions to the front, back, left, right, etc., centered on the listening position. Measure by setting up the microphone in each of these positions, between 50 and 100 cm (20" and 40") away from the listening position.

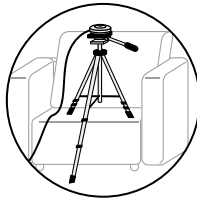
Quick Measurement

Full Measurement

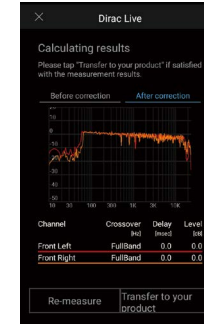


The illustration shows an image.

6. The guidance about outputting the test tone is displayed. Refer to the illustration to set up the speaker setup microphone in the listening position. Follow the on-screen instructions to measure.



- Measurement may not be possible if the test tone is too loud or too soft. Tap "Level Adjust" to adjust the volume of the test tone.
7. When measurement is complete, "Calculating results" is displayed on the screen. Tap "Transfer to your product" to transfer the measurement data to the unit.



8. Disconnect the speaker setup microphone.
 - When Dirac Live is used for measurement, the measurement results are also reflected in "Speaker" - "Distance" (→ [p111](#)) in the Setup menu, and you will no longer be able to change the values. (The setting units are displayed as "msec".)

Using Dirac Live

You can apply the filter curves adjusted based on the measurement results of Dirac Live. From "Room EQ" - "Dirac Live" (→ [p75](#)) in "Quick Menu", select from "Slot1" to "Slot3". Note that the same data is saved in all of the slots, but you are able to create any filter curve you like in the following "Manual Adjust" section.

- In the Setup menu, when the number of speaker channels, etc., is changed in "Speaker" - "Configuration" (→ [p108](#)), the measurement results are deleted.
- When using Dirac Live, signals with a sampling frequency of 32 kHz are not supported.



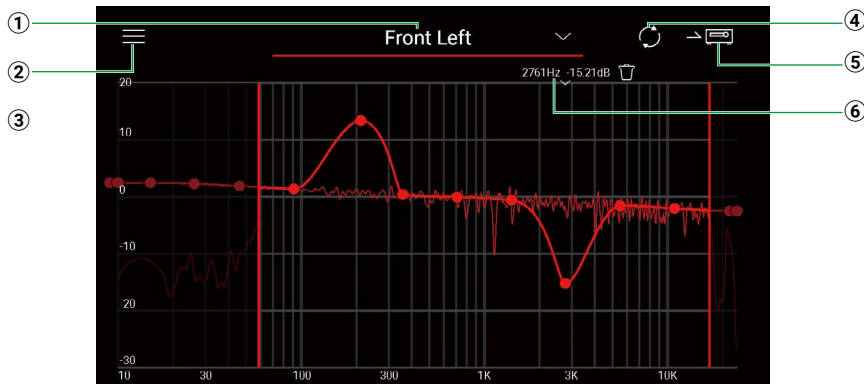
Manual Adjust

You can modify the filter curve to one you like based on the volume level of the speakers automatically measured with Dirac Live. Edit the filter curve in Onkyo Controller.

- To adjust the sound quality with "Manual Adjust", it is first necessary to measure the speakers of this unit with Dirac Live (→[p140](#), [p144](#)).
- This function cannot be used when speaker measurement is done with AccuEQ Room Calibration (→[p142](#)).

Modifying the filter curve

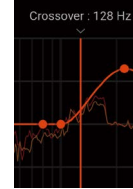
1. Start the Onkyo Controller and tap the unit when displayed.
2. Tap "EQ" in the bottom of the Onkyo Controller screen to display a list of menus, then tap "Manual Adjust".
3. Select the slot to modify from "Slot1" to "Slot3", then tap "Next".
 - The measurement results from Dirac Live are registered in all of the slots as the default values.
4. After selecting the speaker to adjust first, modify the filter curve.



- ① The speaker currently being adjusted. To adjust another speaker, tap the "≡" next to it and select another speaker.
- ② Displays the Menu screen. From the menu, you perform actions such as reset the speaker adjustments and cancel and exit the adjustments. You can also copy data from other slots.
- ③ Drag the points on the filter curve side to side to change the frequency and

up or down to change the boost.

- You can add a point by tapping on the curve where there isn't a point.
- ④ Recalculate the characteristics from the adjusted content.
 - ⑤ Transfer the adjusted content to the unit.
 - ⑥ The value of the point being adjusted. Tap the "🗑️" next to the point to delete it.
 - When the Dirac Live Bass Control is enabled, the bar for editing the crossover frequency is displayed. Adjust the crossover value by moving the bar side to side.



5. When adjustment is finished, tap ④ to recalculate, then tap ⑤ to transfer the adjusted data to the unit.
 - In the Setup menu, when the number of speaker channels, etc., is changed in "Speaker" - "Configuration", the adjusted content is deleted.

Using an filter curve you have registered

When you select a saved slot in "Room EQ" - "Dirac Live" (→[p75](#)) in Quick Menu, you can use the registered filter curve.



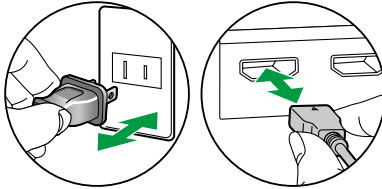
Troubleshooting

Before starting the procedure	148
When the unit is operating erratically	149
Try restarting the unit	149
Resetting the unit (this resets the unit settings to the default)	149
Troubleshooting	150
■ When the power is turned on, "AMP Diag Mode" appears on the display of the main unit	150
■ The settings in "Crossover", "Distance", and "Level Calibration" are returned to the default values	150
■ Cannot connect to wireless LAN	150
■ Determining the fault: None of the speakers produce sound	151
■ Determining the fault: The left or right speakers produce no sound	152
■ Determining the fault: The subwoofer produces no sound	152
■ Determining the fault: There is no video	153
■ Determining the fault: Does not turn on	154
■ Determining the fault: Unit turns off	154



Before starting the procedure

Problems may be solved by simply turning the power on/off or disconnecting/connecting the power cord, which is easier than working on the connection, setting and operating procedure. Try the simple measures on both the unit and the connected device. If the problem is that the video or audio is not output or the HDMI linked operation does not work, disconnecting/connecting the HDMI cable may solve it. When reconnecting, be careful not to wind the HDMI cable since if wound the HDMI cable may not fit well. After reconnecting, turn off and on the unit and the connected device.



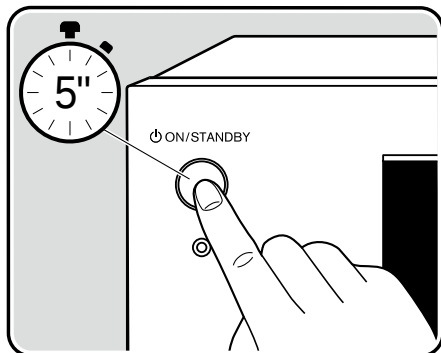
- The AV receiver contains a microPC for signal processing and control functions. In very rare situations, severe interference, noise from an external source, or static electricity may cause it to lockup. In the unlikely event that this happens, unplug the power cord from the wall outlet, wait at least 5 seconds, and then plug it back in.
- Our company is not responsible for damages (such as CD rental fees) due to unsuccessful recordings caused by the unit's malfunction. Before you record important data, make sure that the material will be recorded correctly.



When the unit is operating erratically

❑ Try restarting the unit

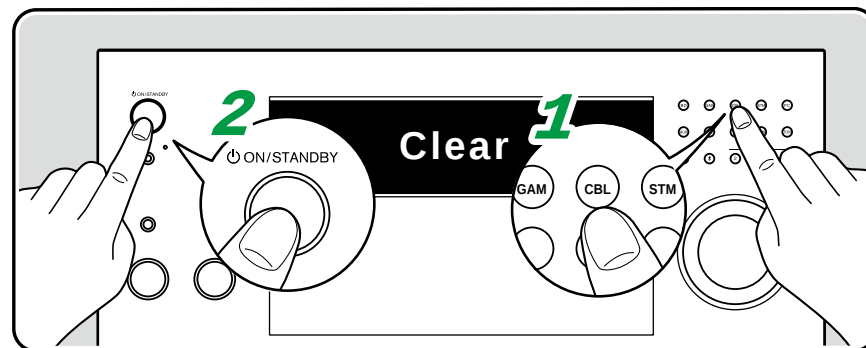
Restarting this unit may solve the problem. Set the main unit to standby, then after waiting for 5 seconds or more, press and hold the  ON/STANDBY button of the main unit for at least 5 seconds, and then restart the unit. (The settings on this unit are kept.) If the problem persists after restarting the unit, unplug and plug the power cords or HDMI cable of this unit and connected devices.



❑ Resetting the unit (this resets the unit settings to the default)

If the restart of the unit does not solve the problem, reset the unit, and restore all the settings to the factory default at the time of purchase. This may solve the problem. If the unit is reset, your settings are restored to the default values. Be sure to note down your setting contents before performing the following operations. Note that it is not possible to reset the unit during the Initial Setup process. Before doing the following procedures, press  RETURN to exit Initial Setup.

1. While pressing and holding CBL of the input selector on the main unit with the unit turned on, press the  ON/STANDBY button.
2. "Clear" is displayed on the display, and the unit returns to the standby state.
Do not remove the power cord until "Clear" disappears from the display.
To reset the remote controller, while pressing and holding MODE, press the CLEAR button at least 3 seconds.



Troubleshooting

❑ When the power is turned on, "AMP Diag Mode" appears on the display of the main unit

- The protection circuit function may have operated. If the unit suddenly enters the standby state and "AMP Diag Mode" appears on the display of the main unit when the power is turned on again, this function is diagnosing whether or not the main unit is malfunctioning or there is an abnormality with the speaker cable connection. When the diagnosis is complete, the following messages are displayed.

CH SP WIRE	If the unit returns to the normal ON state after "CH SP WIRE" appears on the display, the speaker cable may have been short-circuited. After setting the power of this unit to standby state, connect the speaker cable again. Twist the wires exposed from the tip of the speaker cable so that the wires do not stick out of the speaker terminal.
NG: *****	If the operation has stopped with "NG" displayed on the display, set the power of this unit to standby state immediately and remove the power plug from the outlet. The unit may be malfunctioning. Consult a dealer.

WARNING: If smoke, smell or abnormal noise is produced by the unit, unplug the power cord from the outlet immediately, and contact the dealer or our company's support.

❑ The settings in "Crossover", "Distance", and "Level Calibration" are returned to the default values

- When measurements are made with Dirac Live, if you change the settings in "Speaker Channels", "Subwoofer", "Height 1 Speaker", or "Height 2 Speaker" in "Speaker" - "Configuration" (→ [p108](#)) in the Setup menu, then the measurement results are returned to the default values. Measure again.

❑ Cannot connect to wireless LAN

– Cannot find wireless LAN router

If the router is not displayed in the list of access points, then the wireless LAN router may be set to hide the SSID (stealth mode, etc.) or ANY connection may be off. Check the settings.

– Wireless LAN router is found but cannot be connected

Make sure the upper-case and lower-case are correct in the password.

If there is no problem with the password, try plugging/unplugging the power supply of this unit and the router, and try rebooting the router.

If connection is not possible after trying these measures, there is probably a fault with this unit.



❑ Determining the fault: None of the speakers produce sound

Check the test tone

You can determine whether there is a fault by checking the test tone.

Use the following procedure to play the test tone:

1. Turn off external devices (TV, DVD player, etc.) and turn on this unit only.
After turning on, wait for about 30 seconds until the system turns on completely.
2. Press  SETUP on the remote controller, then select "Speaker" - "Level Calibration".
A test tone is played from the left front speaker after a moment.
3. Press the ▼ DOWN cursor several times and check if the test tone is played from other speakers.
 - **There is no test tone**
There is probably a fault with this unit.
 - **There is a test tone**
The audio signal from the external device may not be reaching this unit.
Check the audio signal in the below "**Check the audio signal on the external device**".

Check the audio signal on the external device

When the connection is digital

Use the following procedure to check if the digital audio signal is being detected by this unit.

1. Turn on the external device (TV, DVD player, etc.).
2. Switch the input on the main unit to the input, "TV", "DVD", etc., to be played.
3. Start playing a video, music, etc.
4. Repeatedly press "MUSIC" on the remote controller to switch to the "Stereo" listening mode.
5. Repeatedly press  on the remote controller and see if the "PCM", "Dolby D", or "DTS" digital audio signal indicators are displayed on the display panel of the main unit.
 - **There is no digital audio signal indicator displayed**
Either there is a mistake with where the connections have been made or with the digital audio input settings (→ [p106](#)), or the digital audio output settings on the external device have been set to off.
 - **The digital audio signal indicators are displayed**
If there is still no sound even though the digital audio signals are being detected, there is probably a fault with this unit.
 - If only PCM signals are being output, go to "Source" - "Audio Select" - "PCM Fixed Mode" (→ [p120](#)) in the Setup menu and change it to Off. If this is On, audio signals other than PCM signals are not played.

If the connection is analog

Either there is a mistake with where the connections have been made or with the analog audio input settings (→ [p107](#)), or the analog audio output settings on the external device have been set to off.

If there is no problem with the connections or settings, there is probably a fault with this unit.



❑ Determining the fault: The left or right speakers produce no sound

There is no setting on this unit to turn off the audio of either the left or right speaker.

If sound is only coming from one of the speakers, there may be a problem with the connections of the speaker cables, or there may be a fault with the main unit or the speaker.

Use the following procedure to check whether there is a fault.

1. Turn off the unit and unplug the power cord.
2. Swap the left and right speakers to check what happens with the output.
*If swapping the left and right speakers is difficult, disconnect the speaker cables connected to the speakers and swap the cables with each other to see what happens.
- **No sound is output from the speaker from which no sound was output before swapping left and right**
There is either a fault with the speaker or a problem with the connections of the speaker cables.
- **Sound is now output from the speaker from which no sound was output before swapping left and right, and no sound is output from the speaker that was outputting sound**
There is probably a fault with the main unit or a bad connection with the speaker cables.

❑ Determining the fault: The subwoofer produces no sound

Check the test tone

You can determine whether there is a fault by checking the test tone.

Use the following procedure to play the test tone:

1. Turn off external devices (TV, DVD player, etc.) and turn on this unit only.
After turning on, wait for about 30 seconds until the system turns on completely.
2. Turn on the power of the subwoofer.
 - If the subwoofer has a volume control, increase the volume slightly.

3. Press  SETUP on the remote controller, then select "Speaker" - "Level Calibration".
A test tone is played from the left front speaker after a moment.
4. Press the  DOWN cursor several times to select "Subwoofer" and check if the test tone is played from the subwoofer.

– There is no test tone

After turning it off, unplug the subwoofer cable, then plug it in again. If there is still no sound after plugging the cable in again, there is probably a fault with either this unit or the subwoofer.

– There is a test tone

The following causes are possible:

- A subwoofer element (LFE) is not included in the input signal.
 - The front speakers are set to "Full Band". When set to "Full Band", then during 2ch input such as from the TV or music, the low range elements will be output from the front speakers rather than from the subwoofer. To output the sound from the subwoofer, make one of the following settings.
1. Change the setting for the front speakers to a setting of crossover frequency value other than "Full Band".
The range below the specified frequency will be output from the subwoofer instead of from the front speakers. If your front speakers have a high low-range reproduction capability, changing this setting is not recommended.
 2. Change "Double Bass" to "On".
The low range elements of the front speakers will be output from both the front speakers and the subwoofer. Due to this, the bass sound may be emphasized too much. In such a case, do not change the setting, or make the setting with the above option 1.
- For the setting details, refer to "Speaker" - "Crossover" on the Setup menu.
(→[p110](#))



❑ Determining the fault: There is no video

- Normal operation with an HDMI-DVI adapter is not guaranteed. In addition, video signals output from a PC are not guaranteed.
- Try switching off the Deep Color function. To turn off the Deep Color function, while holding down STM of the input selector on the main unit, press  ON/STANDBY repeatedly until "Deep Color:Off" appears on the display. To reactivate the Deep Color function, repeat the above described step until "Deep Color:On" is appeared on the display.

Check the setup menu screen

Press  SETUP on the remote controller and confirm that the setup menu is displayed on the television.

– If the setup menu is not displayed

There is probably a fault with this unit, or communications are not normal between the television and this unit.

Perform the following operations to re-establish HDMI communications and determine the fault:

1. Turn off the television and this unit and unplug the power cords.
Tips: By unplugging the power cords, HDMI communications will attempt to re-establish the next time the units are turned on.
2. Unplug the HDMI cable from both the television and this unit, then plug them in again using a small amount of force.
Tips: Using a small amount of force when plugging in the HDMI cable may resolve any bad connection issues.
3. Plug in the power cords of the television and this unit.
4. Turn on the television only and wait for about 30 seconds.
Tips: As the television is the main component with regard to HDMI communications, turn on the television first.
5. Switch the input on the TV to that assigned to the HDMI terminal that the unit is connected to.
6. Turn on the power of the unit and wait for about 30 seconds.
Tips: The television and this unit attempt to re-establish communications while you are waiting.
7. Press  SETUP and confirm that the setup menu is displayed.
If it is not displayed, there is probably a fault with the HDMI cable or this unit.

– If the setup menu is displayed

If the setup menu is displayed, there is probably a fault with this unit, or communications are not normal between this unit and the external device (DVD player or game console).

Perform the following operations to re-establish HDMI communications and determine the fault:

1. Turn off all devices.
2. Unplug the power cords of the external devices.
Tips: By unplugging the power cords, HDMI communications will attempt to re-establish the next time the units are turned on.
3. Unplug the HDMI cable from both the external device and this unit, then plug them in again using a small amount of force.
Tips: Using a small amount of force when plugging in the HDMI cable may resolve any bad connection issues.
4. Plug in the power cords of the external devices.
*Do not turn on the devices yet.
5. Turn on the television and this unit. After this, wait for about 30 seconds until the system turns on completely.
6. Switch the input on the TV to that assigned to the HDMI terminal that the unit is connected to.
Also switch the input on this unit to the input source that the external device is connected to.
7. Turn on the external devices. After this, wait for about 30 seconds until the system turns on completely.
8. Check that images from the external device are shown on the television.

If images are not shown after trying these measures, there is probably a fault with this unit.



❑ Determining the fault: Does not turn on

First check if the HYBRID STANDBY indicator on the main unit is on. The HYBRID STANDBY indicator lights just by plugging the unit in, so if it does not light with the unit plugged in, there is probably a fault.

- If the model you have has an AC inlet that enables the power cord to be unplugged from the unit, unplug it and then use a small amount of force to plug it back in again.

If the unit does not turn on even though the HYBRID STANDBY indicator is on, the protection circuit may have tripped.

The protection circuit trips when there is a fault with the main unit, but it also trips when there is a bad speaker cable connection. Try disconnecting all speaker cables and see if the unit turns on.

– Unit turns on when speaker cables are disconnected

The issue was probably a bad connection with the speaker cables. Connect the speaker cables again and see if the unit turns on.

– Unit does not turn on when speaker cables are disconnected

There is probably a fault with this unit.

❑ Determining the fault: Unit turns off

If the unit turn off during use, the protection circuit may have tripped.

The protection circuit trips when there is a fault with the main unit or when there is a bad speaker cable connection.

To find the fault, play some video or audio with all speaker cables disconnected and see if the unit turns off.

– Unit does not turn off when speaker cables are disconnected

The issue was probably a bad connection with the speaker cables. Connect the speaker cables again and see what happens.

– Unit turns off even when speaker cables are disconnected

There is probably a fault with this unit.



Appendix

Speaker Layouts and Selectable Listening Modes	156
LISTENING MODE buttons and Selectable Listening Modes	159
Input Formats and Selectable Listening Modes	161
Listening Mode Effects	165
Speaker Combinations	171
General Specifications	176



Speaker Layouts and Selectable Listening Modes

See the following table for selectable listening modes for each speaker layout.

Listening mode	Speaker layout (ch)													
	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1	2.1.2	3.1.2	4.1.2	5.1.2	6.1.2	7.1.2	4.1.4	5.1.4
 DD (Dolby Audio - DD)		✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*2)	✓(*2)		✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*2) (*3)	✓(*2) (*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)
 DD+ (Dolby Audio - DD+)		✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)
 DTHD (Dolby Audio - TrueHD)		✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)
 Atmos					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
 Atmos 2.0/2.1	✓													
 Atmos 3.0/3.1		✓												
 Atmos 4.0/4.1			✓											
 Atmos 5.0/5.1				✓										
 Atmos 6.0/6.1					✓									
 Atmos 7.0/7.1						✓								
 Atmos 2.0.2/2.1.2							✓							
 Atmos 3.0.2/3.1.2								✓						
 DSur (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
 DSur 2.0/2.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓													
 DSur 3.0/3.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)		✓												
 DSur 4.0/4.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)			✓											
 DSur 5.0/5.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)				✓										
 DSur 6.0/6.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)					✓									
 DSur 7.0/7.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)						✓								
 DSur 2.0.2/2.1.2 (Dolby Audio - Surr)							✓							
 DSur 3.0.2/3.1.2 (Dolby Audio - Surr)								✓						



Listening mode	Speaker layout (ch)													
	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1	2.1.2	3.1.2	4.1.2	5.1.2	6.1.2	7.1.2	4.1.4	5.1.4
DTS		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)
DTS-HD		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS:X		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS Neural:X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IMAX DTS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓(*4)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3) (*4)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)
IMAX DTS:X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IMAX Neural:X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Listening mode	Speaker layout (ch)													
	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1	2.1.2	3.1.2	4.1.2	5.1.2	6.1.2	7.1.2	4.1.4	5.1.4
THX Cinema			✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THX Sel Cin					✓	✓					✓	✓		
THX Music			✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THX Sel Mus					✓	✓					✓	✓		
THX Games			✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
THX Sel Gam					✓	✓					✓	✓		



Listening mode	Speaker layout (ch)													
	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.1	7.1	2.1.2	3.1.2	4.1.2	5.1.2	6.1.2	7.1.2	4.1.4	5.1.4
Multich (Multichannel)		✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)		✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)
DSD		✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*5)	✓(*5)		✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)	✓(*3) (*5)	✓(*3) (*5)	✓(*3)	✓(*3)
Direct	✓	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)
Pure Audio	✓	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1) (*2)	✓(*1)	✓(*1)
Stereo	✓	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)
Mono	✓	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)	✓(*6)
Mono Music		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AllCh Stereo		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Orchestra			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Studio-Mix			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TV Logic			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Unplugged			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Game-Action			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Game-Rock			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Game-RPG			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Game-Sports			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
T-D (Theater-Dimensional)	✓	✓	✓(*6)	✓(*7)	✓(*6)	✓(*7)	✓(*6)	✓(*7)	✓(*6)	✓(*7)	✓(*6)	✓(*7)	✓(*6)	✓(*7)

*1: Reproduced with the sound field according to the number of channels of input signals.

*2: If 4.1ch or 5.1ch Dolby signals (DD, DD+, DTHD) are input, surround channel audio is output from the surround back speakers.

*3: Not output from height speakers.

*4: Surround channel audio is output from the surround back speakers.

*5: Not output from surround back speakers.

*6: Output only from front speakers.

*7: Output only from front speakers and center speaker.



LISTENING MODE buttons and Selectable Listening Modes

Refer to the following table for the listening modes that can be selected with each LISTENING MODE button.

Listening mode	LISTENING MODE buttons		
	MOVIE/TV	MUSIC	GAME
DD (Dolby Audio - DD)	✓	✓	✓
DD+ (Dolby Audio - DD+)	✓	✓	✓
DTHD (Dolby Audio - TrueHD)	✓	✓	✓
Atmos	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 2.0/2.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 3.0/3.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 4.0/4.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 5.0/5.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 6.0/6.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 7.0/7.1	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 2.0.2/2.1.2	✓	✓	✓
Atmos 3.0.2/3.1.2	✓	✓	✓
DSurr (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 2.0/2.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 3.0/3.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 4.0/4.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 5.0/5.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 6.0/6.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 7.0/7.1 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 2.0.2/2.1.2 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓
DSurr 3.0.2/3.1.2 (Dolby Audio - Surr)	✓	✓	✓

Listening mode	LISTENING MODE buttons		
	MOVIE/TV	MUSIC	GAME
DTS	✓	✓	✓
DTS-HD	✓	✓	✓
DTS:X	✓	✓	✓
DTS Neural:X	✓	✓	✓
IMAX DTS	✓	✓	✓
IMAX DTS:X	✓	✓	✓
IMAX Neural:X	✓	✓	✓

Listening mode	LISTENING MODE buttons		
	MOVIE/TV	MUSIC	GAME
Multich (Multichannel)	✓	✓	✓
PCM	✓	✓	✓
DSD	✓	✓	✓
Pure Audio		✓	
Direct	✓	✓	✓
Stereo		✓	
Mono	✓		
THX Cinema	✓		
THX Sel Cinema	✓		
THX Music		✓	
THX Sel Music		✓	



Listening mode	LISTENING MODE buttons		
	MOVIE/TV	MUSIC	GAME
THX Games			✓
THX Sel Games			✓
Orchestra		✓	
Unplugged		✓	
Studio-Mix		✓	
TV Logic	✓		
Game-RPG			✓
Game-Action			✓
Game-Rock			✓
Game-Sports			✓
AllCh Stereo	✓	✓	✓
Mono Music		✓	
T-D (Theater-Dimensional)	✓		✓



Input Formats and Selectable Listening Modes

You can select a variety of listening modes according to the audio format of the signal to be input.

- Selectable listening modes when headphones are connected are Pure Audio, Mono, Direct, and Stereo only.

Input format	Listening mode	Pure Audio Direct Stereo	DD (Dolby Audio - DD) (*2)	DD+ (Dolby Audio - DD+) (*2)(*3)	DTHD (Dolby Audio - TrueHD) (*2)	Atmos (*13)	DSur (Dolby Audio - Surr) (*13)
2-channel signal input							
Analog / PCM	✓						✓
Music file / DSD (*1)	✓						✓
DD / DD+ / DTHD	✓						✓
DTS / DTS 96/24 / DTS Express / DTS-HD HR / DTS-HD MSTR (*16)(*17)	✓						✓(*14)
Multi-channel signal input							
Multich PCM	✓						✓
DSD (*1)	✓						✓
DD	✓	✓					✓
DD+	✓		✓				✓
DTHD	✓			✓			✓
ATMOS	✓				✓		
DTS	✓					✓	
DTS 96/24 (*16)	✓						✓
DTS Express (*17)	✓						
DTS-HD HR (*17)	✓						✓
DTS-HD MSTR (*17)	✓						✓
DTS-ES Discrete (*16)	✓						✓
DTS-ES Matrix (*16)	✓						✓
DTS:X	✓						
IMAX DTS	✓						
IMAX DTS:X	✓						



Listening mode Input format							
	DTS (*2)	DTS-HD (*2)	DTS:X	DTS Neural:X (*6)	IMAX DTS (*10)	IMAX DTS:X (*10)	IMAX Neural:X (*10)
2-channel signal input							
Analog / PCM				✓			
Music file / DSD (*1)				✓			
DD / DD+ / DTHD				✓			
DTS / DTS 96/24 / DTS Express / DTS-HD HR / DTS-HD MSTR (*16)(*17)				✓			
Multi-channel signal input							
Multich PCM				✓			
DSD (*1)				✓			
DD				✓			
DD+				✓			
DTHD				✓			
ATMOS							
DTS	✓			✓			
DTS 96/24 (*16)	✓			✓			
DTS Express (*17)		✓		✓			
DTS-HD HR (*17)		✓		✓			
DTS-HD MSTR (*17)		✓		✓			
DTS-ES Discrete (*16)	✓(*4)			✓			
DTS-ES Matrix (*16)	✓(*4)			✓			
DTS:X			✓				
IMAX DTS	✓(*15)			✓(*15)	✓		✓
IMAX DTS:X			✓(*15)			✓	



Input format	Listening mode							
	PCM (Multich PCM) (*2)	DSD (*2)(*12)	Mono	Orchestra/ Unplugged/ Studio-Mix/ TV Logic/ Game-Action/ Game-Rock/Game-RPG/ Game-Sports (*7)	AllCh Stereo / Mono Music (*8)	T-D (Theater-Dimensional) (*9)	THX Cinema/ Music/ Games (*11)	THX Select Music/ Cinema/ Games (*5)
2-channel signal input								
Analog / PCM			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Music file / DSD (*1)				✓	✓	✓	✓	
DD / DD+ / DTHD				✓	✓	✓	✓	
DTS / DTS 96/24 / DTS Express / DTS-HD HR / DTS-HD MSTR (*16)(*17)				✓	✓	✓	✓	
Multi-channel signal input								
Multich PCM	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DSD (*1)		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DD				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DD+				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTHD				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ATMOS				✓	✓	✓		
DTS				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS 96/24 (*16)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS Express (*17)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS-HD HR (*17)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS-HD MSTR (*17)				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
DTS-ES Discrete (*16)				✓	✓	✓	✓	
DTS-ES Matrix (*16)				✓	✓	✓	✓	
DTS:X				✓	✓	✓		
IMAX DTS				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IMAX DTS:X				✓	✓	✓		



- (*1) You cannot select any mode other than Pure Audio, Stereo, AllCh Stereo and Mono Music if the sampling rate is 5.6/11.2 MHz.
- (*2) A center speaker or surround speakers need to be installed.
- (*3) If the input source is Blu-ray Disc and the speaker layout is 5.1 ch or less, DD+ cannot be selected. Instead, the listening mode for DD can be selected.
- (*4) This can only be selected when no surround back speaker is connected.
- (*5) Surround back speakers need to be installed. Can be selected when the input format is 5.1 ch.
- (*6) If the input format is any of the following and the number of channels is monaural, this listening mode becomes unavailable.
– DTS, DTS 96/24, DTS Express, DTS-HD HR, DTS-HD MSTR, PCM, music file
- (*7) Surround speakers or height speakers need to be installed.
- (*8) A center speaker, surround speakers, or height speakers need to be installed.
- (*9) Cannot be selected if "Speaker Virtualizer" (→[p114](#)) is set to "Off".
- (*10) Cannot be selected when the "IMAX Mode" (→[p117](#)) is set to "Off" (the default value is Auto).
- (*11) Surround speakers need to be installed.
- (*12) Cannot be selected when the input format is monaural.
- (*13) The listening mode displayed depends on the speaker layout (→[p156](#)). Furthermore, when the setting for "Speaker Virtualizer" (→[p114](#)) is "Off" (the default value is On), then modes other than  Atmos and  DSur cannot be selected.
- (*14) This cannot be selected when the input format is DTS Express.
- (*15) Can only be selected when the "IMAX Mode" (→[p117](#)) is set to "Off" (the default value is Auto).
- (*16) Displayed as "DTS" on this unit.
- (*17) Displayed as "DTS-HD" on this unit.

Speaker Layouts and Selectable Listening Modes (→[p156](#))



Listening Mode Effects

In alphabetical order

■ AllCh Stereo

This mode is ideal for background music. Stereo sound is played through the surround speakers as well as the front speakers, creating a stereo image.

■ Atmos

Since this mode calculates the positional data of audio recorded in Dolby Atmos audio in real-time and outputs it from appropriate speakers, you can enjoy the natural and stereophonic sound field of Dolby Atmos with any speaker layout including connection of only front speakers. Also, the Dolby Atmos sound design can be reproduced more faithfully by connecting surround back speakers or height speakers. You can select this mode when inputting the Dolby Atmos audio format.

Unlike existing surround systems, Dolby Atmos does not rely on channels, but rather enables the accurate placement of sound objects that have independent motion in a 3D space with even greater clarity. Dolby Atmos is an optional audio format for Blu-ray Discs and achieves a more stereophonic sound field by introducing a sound field above the listener.

According to the speaker layout, the following listening modes are displayed.

-  Atmos 2.0/2.1: When only front speakers are installed
-  Atmos 3.0/3.1: When front speakers and center speaker are installed
-  Atmos 4.0/4.1: When front speakers and surround speakers are installed
-  Atmos 5.0/5.1: When front speakers, center speaker and surround speakers are installed
-  Atmos 6.0/6.1: When front speakers, surround speakers and surround back speakers are installed
-  Atmos 7.0/7.1: When front speakers, center speaker, surround speakers and surround back speakers are installed
-  Atmos 2.0.2/2.1.2: When front speakers and height speakers are installed
-  Atmos 3.0.2/3.1.2: When front speakers, center speaker and height speakers are installed
-  Atmos: Selectable in the "4.1.2 ch", "5.1.2 ch", "6.1.2 ch", "7.1.2 ch", "4.1.4 ch" or "5.1.4 ch" setting with surround speakers and height speakers

installed.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.
- When "Speaker Virtualizer" (→p114) is set to "Off" (Default: On), modes other than  Atmos cannot be selected.

■ DD (Dolby Audio - DD)

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the Dolby Digital audio format.

Dolby Digital is a multi-channel digital format developed by Dolby Laboratories, Inc. and is widely adopted for use in movie production. It is also a standard audio format for DVD-Video and Blu-ray Discs. It is possible to record a maximum of 5.1 channels on a DVD-Video or Blu-ray Disc; two front channels, one center channel, two surround channels, and the LFE channel dedicated to the bass region (sound elements for the subwoofer).

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via a digital cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.

■ DD+ (Dolby Audio - DD+)

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the Dolby Digital Plus audio format.

The Dolby Digital Plus format has been improved based on Dolby Digital, increasing the number of channels and endeavoring to improve sound quality by giving more flexibility in data bit rates. Dolby Digital Plus is an optional audio format based on 5.1 ch for Blu-ray Discs. It is possible to record a maximum of 7.1 channels with additional channels such as the surround back channel.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.



■ Direct

This listening mode can be selected for all input signals. Processing that affects sound quality is shut down, and sound closer to the original is reproduced. The sound is reproduced with the sound field based on the number of channels in the input signal. For example, a 2 ch signal is output only from the front speakers.

Note that the sound adjustment is not available when this mode is selected.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ DSur (Dolby Audio - Surr)

This listening mode expands 2 ch or 5.1 ch input signals to 5.1 ch, 7.1 ch or 5.1.2 ch. This mode expands actual channels to more channels for playback according to the configuration of the connected speakers. Also, even if there is no speaker for expansion, for example when only front speakers are connected, audio of surround channel or height channel is virtually created for expansion playback.

According to the speaker layout, the following listening modes are displayed.

-  **DSur 2.0/2.1:** When only front speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 3.0/3.1:** When front speakers and center speaker are installed
 -  **DSur 4.0/4.1:** When front speakers and surround speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 5.0/5.1:** When front speakers, center speaker and surround speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 6.0/6.1:** When front speakers, surround speakers and surround back speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 7.0/7.1:** When front speakers, center speaker, surround speakers and surround back speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 2.0.2/2.1.2:** When front speakers and height speakers are installed
 -  **DSur 3.0.2/3.1.2:** When front speakers, center speaker and height speakers are installed
 -  **DSur:** Selectable in the "4.1.2 ch", "5.1.2 ch", "6.1.2 ch", "7.1.2 ch", "4.1.4 ch" or "5.1.4 ch" setting with surround speakers and height speakers installed.
- When "Speaker Virtualizer" (→ [p114](#)) is set to "Off" (Default: On), modes other than  DSur cannot be selected.

■ DTHD (Dolby Audio - TrueHD)

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the Dolby TrueHD audio format.

The Dolby TrueHD audio format is a "lossless" format expanded based on the lossless compression technology referred to as MLP, and it faithfully reproduces the master audio recorded in the studio. Dolby TrueHD is an optional audio format based on 5.1 ch for Blu-ray Discs. It is possible to record a maximum of 7.1 channels with additional channels such as the surround back channel. 7.1 ch is recorded at 96 kHz/24 bit, and 5.1 ch is recorded at 192 kHz/24 bit.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.

■ DSD

This mode is suitable for playing sources recorded in DSD.

- This unit supports the DSD signal input from the HDMI input terminal. However, depending on the connected player, better sound may be obtained by setting the output on the player side to the PCM output.
- This listening mode cannot be selected if the output setting on your Blu-ray Disc/DVD player is not set to DSD.

■ DTS

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the DTS audio format.

The DTS audio format is a multi-channel digital format developed by DTS, Inc. This format is an optional audio format for DVD-Video and a standard format for Blu-ray Discs. It enables recording of 5.1 channels; two front channels, one center channel, two surround channels, and the LFE channel dedicated to the bass region (sound elements for the subwoofer). The content is recorded with a rich volume of data, with a maximum sampling rate of 48 kHz, at a resolution of 24 bits and a bit rate of 1.5 Mbps.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via a digital cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.



■ DTS-HD

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the DTS-HD High Resolution Audio audio format or DTS-HD Master Audio.

These audio formats are optional audio formats on Blu-ray Discs. They are based on 5.1ch, but with channels such as the surround back channel added for a maximum of 7.1ch. These formats allow recording at a sampling rate of 96kHz with a resolution of 24 bits.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.

■ DTS Neural:X

This listening mode expands actual channels to more channels for playback to suit the configuration of the connected speakers by expanding the input signals from 2 channels or 5.1 channels to 5.1 channels or 7.1 channels respectively.

■ DTS:X

This mode faithfully reproduces the sound design recorded in the DTS:X audio format.

The DTS:X audio format is a combination of the mixing method based on traditional channel based formats (5.1 ch and 7.1 ch) and object based dynamic audio mixing, and it is characterized by the precise positioning of sounds and the ability to express sound movement.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.

■ Game-Action

This mode is suitable for games with a lot of action.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ Game-Rock

This mode is suitable for games with rock content.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ Game-RPG

This mode is suitable for role-playing games.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ Game-Sports

This mode is suitable for sports games.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.



■ IMAX

IMAX is an innovator in entertainment technology, combining proprietary software, architecture and equipment to create experiences that take you beyond the edge of your seat to a world you've never imagined. Top filmmakers and studios utilize IMAX theatres to connect with audiences in extraordinary ways. IMAX leverages its proprietary image enhancement process, DMR, to create clearer, sharper images--just as the director intended. With its specialized, custom theatre environment designed to widen the field of view, and unique sound systems that cover the entire theatre evenly, IMAX delivers a truly immersive film experience.

IMAX Enhanced :

IMAX Enhanced brings the world's most immersive entertainment experience into the home. IMAX Enhanced products include the highest-end TVs, projectors, sound bars and A/V receivers that meet stringent performance standards established by IMAX, DTS and Hollywood's leading colorists to deliver unparalleled quality and scale to in-home entertainment.

IMAX Enhanced content is digitally re-mastered for the home environment to provide sharper images and more powerful sound--just as the filmmaker intended. Available on Ultra HD Blu-ray discs and 4K streaming services, it leverages DTS:X codec technology integrated in certified home entertainment devices to deliver an exclusive, fully immersive experience.

IMAX Mode optimizes all settings for the playback of remastered IMAX Enhanced content, ensuring the best possible picture and sound. When "IMAX DTS" is displayed, IMAX Mode is optimized for the playback of 5.1 IMAX Enhanced content. When "IMAX DTS:X" is displayed, IMAX Mode is optimized for the playback of fully immersive IMAX Enhanced content.

- To enable transfer of this audio format, connect via an HDMI cable and set the audio output on the player to Bitstream output.

IMAX listening modes:

- IMAX DTS: Displayed when there is DTS audio format input which includes IMAX Enhanced content.
- IMAX DTS:X: Displayed when there is DTS:X audio format input which includes IMAX Enhanced content.
- IMAX Neural:X: This listening mode expands the playback signal to 5.1.4 channels or 7.1.2 channels to suit the connected speaker configuration when the input signal is 5.1 channels. Displayed when there is DTS audio

format input which includes IMAX Enhanced content.

- IMAX Mode is set to "Auto" at the time of purchase (→ [p117](#)). The listening mode automatically switches when IMAX Enhanced content is recognized, but when playing IMAX Enhanced content received through streaming services on a TV, etc., the IMAX Enhanced content may not be recognized and the listening mode may not switch. Set the IMAX Mode to "On" in this case.
- When surround back speakers are connected and DTS audio format that includes 5.1-channel IMAX Enhanced content is played with IMAX DTS, the surround channel audio is output from the surround back speakers.

■ Mono

In this mode, monaural audio is played from the center speaker at the time of inputting an analog signal or PCM signal. If there is no center speaker connected, monaural audio is played from the front speakers.

■ Mono Music

In this mode, all speakers output the same sound in mono, so the sound you hear is the same regardless of where you are within the listening room.

■ Multich (Multichannel)

This mode is suitable to play sources recorded in multichannel PCM.

■ Orchestra

This mode is suitable for classical or operatic music. This mode emphasizes the surround channels in order to widen the sound image, and simulates the natural reverberation of a large hall.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.



■ Pure Audio

This mode reproduces the original sound more faithfully. The display and analog video circuit are turned off to provide purer sound.

Note that the sound adjustment is not available when this mode is selected.

- Selecting this mode turns off the analog video circuit, so the video signals input through jacks other than the HDMI IN jack cannot be displayed on the TV.
- This cannot be selected when using the Multi-zone function. Activating the Multi-zone function while this mode is selected will automatically switch the listening mode to Direct.
- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ Stereo

In this mode, sound is output from the right and left front speakers and subwoofer.

■ Studio-Mix

This mode is suitable for rock or pop music. This mode creates a lively sound field with a powerful acoustic image as if you are at a club or rock concert.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ T-D (Theater-Dimensional)

In this mode, you can enjoy a virtual playback of multichannel surround sound even with only two or three speakers. This works by controlling how sounds reach the listener's left and right ears.

- This mode cannot be selected when "Speaker Virtualizer" (→[p114](#)) is set to "Off" (Default: On).
- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ THX

THX is a series of specifications for the accurate reproduction of movies propounded by the film director George Lucas. THX listening modes include the THX Cinema mode, etc. Using technology such as THX Loudness Plus and Timbre Matching, the sound of a movie theater is reproduced accurately.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

THX technology:

A movie soundtrack is mixed in a large-scale theater specially made for mixing that is called a dubbing stage on the assumption that the soundtrack is played in such theaters with similar equipment and conditions. These soundtracks are recorded as is, even when recording to a DVD-Video, for example, without making any modifications to suit a home theater environment. THX technology is able to reproduce the movie theater sound accurately in a home theater environment by minimizing acoustic and spatial deviation.

- THX Loudness Plus

THX Loudness Plus is a new volume control technology mounted on THX Ultra and THX Select-certified AV receivers. With THX Loudness Plus, home theater audience can experience the rich details of surround sound at any volume level. If the volume is turned down below the reference level, elements of sound in a certain range are lost, or the sound is perceived differently by audience. THX Loudness Plus compensates for the tonal and spatial shifts that occur when the volume is reduced, by intelligently adjusting ambient surround channel levels and frequency response.

- Re-EQ

The speakers for the front channel in a movie theater are installed behind the screen. For this reason the high range is enhanced in the sound track of the front channel in view of acoustic characteristics such as the necessity to penetrate the screen. Re-EQ adjusts the soundtrack with the enhanced high range to make it suitable for a home theater.

- Timbre Matching

The perception of human ears differs depending on the sound direction. Movie theaters have many surround speakers installed, so they are excellent at surrounding the viewers with natural sound, but home theaters have only two surround speakers installed. The Timbre Matching function filters the signals sent to the surround speakers, and adjusts the tonal characteristics of front speakers and surround speakers to create smooth sound movement from front



speakers to surround speakers.

- Adaptive Decorrelation

While movie theaters have many surround speakers to enable the experience where viewers are surrounded with sound, home theaters normally have only two surround speakers. Such two surround speakers give a headphone-like sound, which is not a broad and embracing surround sound. If a listener moves away from the middle position between the surround speakers, the sound from the surround speakers is absorbed into the sound from the nearby speakers, and cannot be distinguished any more. Adaptive Decorrelation changes the time axis and phase between the surround channels so that you can enjoy the same spatial sound with two surround speakers as in a movie theater.

- ASA (Advanced Speaker Array)

ASA is a technology patented by THX to provide a broad surround sound experience by adjusting the sounds of two surround speakers on the sides and two surround speakers at the back. When installing the surround back speakers, be sure to select the distance between the two surround back speakers in the THX Audio settings. This setting optimizes the surround sound environment.

THX listening modes:

- THX Cinema: Use this mode in a home theater environment to play the soundtrack that was recorded on the assumption that it is played in a movie theater or similar large area. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is set to the theater level, and Re-EQ, Timbre Matching and Adaptive Decorrelation are all enabled.
- THX Games: Use this mode for high-fidelity spatial reproduction of game sound. THX Loudness Plus is set to a level suited to the audio level of the game, and Timbre Matching is enabled.
- THX Music: This mode mainly adjusts the playback of music sources that are mastered to a much higher quality obviously than movie audio. In this mode, THX Loudness Plus is set to a level suited to the playback of music, and Timbre Matching is enabled.
- THX Sel Cin (THX Select Cinema): The THX Select Cinema mode provides a high-quality surround sound experience by expanding movie sources recorded in 5.1 ch for 7.1 ch playback. In this mode, the THX ASA processing technology gives smooth transition between side and back surround sounds, creating the best atmosphere and directional sense of surround sound.

- THX Sel Gam (THX Select Games): Select the THX Select Games mode to play game sound recorded in a multichannel format. In this mode, the THX ASA processing technology enables the playback of game sound in a 360-degree sound field which was recorded in PCM, DTS, Dolby Digital and other 5.1 ch formats.
- THX Sel Mus (THX Select Music): Select THX Select Music to play music sources recorded in a multichannel format. In this mode, the THX ASA processing technology creates a broad and stable back sound field when playing music sources recorded in 5.1 ch, such as DTS, Dolby Digital, and DVD-Audio.

■ TV Logic

Suitable for TV shows produced in a TV studio. This mode gives clarity to voices by enhancing the entire surround sounds, and creates a realistic acoustic image.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.

■ Unplugged

Suitable for acoustic instruments, vocals and jazz. This mode emphasizes the front sound field image, giving the impression of being in front of the stage.

- The speaker calibrations measured with Dirac Live are disabled.



Speaker Combinations

- Up to two powered subwoofers can be connected in either combination.

Speaker Channels	FRONT	CENTER	SURROUND	SURROUND BACK	HEIGHT 1	HEIGHT 2	Bi-AMP (*1)	ZONE 2 (*1) (ZONE SPEAKER)	ZONE 3 (*1) (ZONE SPEAKER)
2.1 ch	✓						✓	✓	✓
3.1 ch	✓	✓					✓	✓	✓
4.1 ch	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓
5.1 ch	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓
6.1 ch	✓		✓	✓			✓	✓	
7.1 ch	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	
2.1.2 ch	✓				✓(*2)(*3)		✓(*3)	✓(*2)	
3.1.2 ch	✓	✓			✓(*2)(*3)		✓(*3)	✓(*2)	
4.1.2 ch	✓		✓		✓(*2)(*3)		✓(*3)	✓(*2)	
5.1.2 ch	✓	✓	✓		✓(*2)(*3)		✓(*3)	✓(*2)	
6.1.2 ch	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓		
7.1.2 ch	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		
4.1.4 ch	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		
5.1.4 ch	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		

(*1) It is not possible to use Bi-AMP and ZONE speakers at the same time.

(*2) When using the ZONE 2 speakers, it is necessary to connect the ZONE 2 speakers to the HEIGHT 1 terminals, and the height speakers to the SURROUND BACK terminal.

(*3) When using Bi-Amp speakers, it is necessary to connect the Bi-Amp speakers to the HEIGHT 1 terminals, and height speakers to the SURROUND BACK terminals.

About the HEIGHT 1/HEIGHT 2

When connecting 2 sets of the height speakers, the combination of the height speakers that can be selected is as follows.

- Height 1 Speaker: Top Middle, Height 2 Speaker: Rear High
- Height 1 Speaker: Front High, Height 2 Speaker: One of Rear High/Top Middle/Top Rear/Dolby Enabled Speaker (Surround)
- Height 1 Speaker: Top Front or Dolby Enabled Speaker (Front), Height 2 Speaker: One of Rear High/Top Rear/Dolby Enabled Speaker (Surround)

When only 1 set of the height speakers is connected, 1 from the height speakers types can be selected.



License and Trademark



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Vision, Dolby Atmos, Dolby Audio, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. (for companies headquartered in the U.S./Japan/Taiwan) or under license from DTS Licensing Limited (for all other companies). DTS, DTS:X, and the DTS:X logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2022 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Manufactured under license from IMAX Corporation. IMAX® is a registered trademark of IMAX Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



The Wi-Fi CERTIFIEDTM Logo is a certification mark of Wi-Fi Alliance®.



The BLUETOOTH® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Amazon, Amazon Music, and all related logos and motion marks are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.





Apple, AirPlay®, iPad®, iPad Air®, iPad Pro®, iPhone®, iPod touch® and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.

Apple, AirPlay, iPad, iPad Air, iPad Pro, iPhone, iPod touch and Lightning are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Use of the Works with Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to work specifically with the technology identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple, AirPlay, iPad, iPad Air, iPad Pro, iPhone, iPod touch et Lightning sont des marques commerciales d'Apple Inc., enregistrées aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

L'utilisation du badge Made for Apple signifie qu'un accessoire a été conçu pour se connecter spécifiquement aux produits Apple identifiés dans le badge, et qu'il a été certifié par le développeur comme répondant aux normes de performances d'Apple. Apple n'est pas responsable du fonctionnement de cet appareil ou sa conformité aux normes réglementaires et de sécurité. Veuillez noter que l'utilisation de cet accessoire avec un produit Apple peut affecter les performances de la connexion sans fil.

Apple, AirPlay, iPad, iPad Air, iPad Pro, iPhone, iPod touch et Lightning sont des marques commerciales d'Apple Inc., enregistrées aux États-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

L'utilisation du badge Works with Apple signifie qu'un accessoire a été conçu pour fonctionner spécifiquement avec la technologie identifiée dans le badge et qu'il a été certifié par le développeur comme répondant aux normes de performances d'Apple.

App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.



"Theater-Dimensional" and "Theater-Dimensional (logo)" are trademarks of Onkyo Corporation.



Use your phone, tablet or computer as a remote control for Spotify. Go to spotify.com/connect to learn how. The Spotify software is subject to third party licenses found here: <https://developer.spotify.com/esdk-third-party-licenses/>

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

Windows Media, and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Google Play and the Google Play logo are trademarks of Google LLC.

Google and Chromecast built-in are trademarks of Google LLC.

Android is a trademark of Google LLC.

"x.v.Color" and "x.v.Color" logo are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

DSD and the Direct Stream Digital logo are trademarks of Sony Corporation.





SELECT

THX RECOMMENDED USE

Medium Home Theaters or Living Rooms

THX CERTIFICATION FEATURES

Extended Bandwidth and Flat Frequency Response.

High Output, Low Distortion Design at 10 ft Listening Distance.

Conforms to THX Bass Management Requirements.

THX PERFORMANCE NOTES

Capable of THX Reference Level in a room up to 2,000 cubic feet (57 cubic meters).

THX.COM

Before any home theater component can be THX Certified, it must pass a rigorous series of quality and performance tests. Only then can a product feature the THX logo, which is your guarantee that the Home Theater products you purchase will give you superb performance for many years to come. This device has passed THX Certification requirements, which define thousands of parameters, from noise levels and distortion to frequency response and bass management. THX Certified AVRs recreate high impact cinema sound and best-in-class audio fidelity.

THX and the THX Logo are the property of THX Ltd., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



General Specifications

Amplifier Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Rated Output Power	(North American models) With 8 ohm loads, both channels driven, from 20 Hz-20 kHz; rated 100 watts per channel minimum RMS power, with no more than 0.08% total harmonic distortion from 250 milliwatts to rated output. (FTC) (Taiwanese models) 9 ch × 170 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 1% THD (IEC)	9 ch × 170 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 1% THD (IEC)
Maximum Effective Output Power	(North American models) 220 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 10% THD (Taiwanese models) 9 ch × 185 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 10% THD (JEITA)	9 ch × 185 W at 6 ohms, 1 kHz, 1 ch driven of 10% THD (JEITA)
THD+N (Total Harmonic Distortion + Noise)	0.08% (20 Hz - 20,000 Hz, Rated output power)	
Input Sensitivity and Impedance	200 mV/47 kΩ (LINE(RCA)), 3.5 mV/47 kΩ (PHONO MM)	
Rated RCA Output Level and Impedance	PRE OUT : 1 V/470 Ω	
	PRE/LINE OUT (ZONE 2): 1 V/200 mV/2.2 kΩ PRE/LINE OUT (ZONE 3): 1 V/200 mV/470 Ω	
Phono Maximum Input Signal Voltage	70 mV (MM 1 kHz 0.5%)	
Frequency Response	5 Hz - 100 kHz/+1 dB, -3 dB (Direct)	
Tone Control Characteristics	MAIN : ±10 dB, 20 Hz (Bass), ±10 dB, 20 kHz (Treble) ZONE 2 : ±10 dB, 100 Hz (Bass), ±10 dB, 10 kHz (Treble)	
Signal to Noise Ratio	106 dB (IHF-A, LINE IN, SP OUT), 80 dB (IHF-A, PHONO IN, SP OUT)	
Supported impedance of Speakers	4 Ω - 16 Ω	
Headphone Rated Output	85 mW + 85 mW (32 Ω, 1 kHz, 10% THD)	80 mW + 80 mW (32 Ω, 1 kHz, 10% THD)
Supported impedance of Headphones	8 Ω - 600 Ω	
Headphones Frequency Response	5 Hz - 100 kHz (Direct/Pure Audio)	



Video Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Signal level	1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Composite Video) 1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Component Video Y) 0.7 Vp-p/75 Ω (Component Video Pb/Pr)	
Corresponding maximum resolution	480i/576i (Component Video)	

Tuner Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
FM Tuning Frequency Range	87.5 MHz - 107.9 MHz	-
50 dB quieting sensitivity (FM MONO)	1.0 μ V, 11.2 dBf (IHF, 1 kHz, 100% MOD)	-
AM Tuning Frequency Range	530 kHz - 1710 kHz	-
Preset Channel	40	-

BLUETOOTH Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Communication system	BLUETOOTH Specification version 5.1	
Frequency band	2.4 GHz (2.402 - 2.480 GHz)	
Modulation method	FHSS (Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum)	
Compatible BLUETOOTH profiles	A2DP 1.4, AVRCP 1.4, AVDTP 1.3, AVRCP 1.6.2	
Supported Codecs	Receiving: SBC, AAC Transmitting: SBC, aptX, aptX HD	
Transmission range (A2DP)	20 Hz - 20 kHz (Sampling frequency 44.1 kHz)	
Maximum communication range	Line of sight approx. 15 m(*) (*)The actual range will vary depending on factors such as obstacles between devices, magnetic fields around a microwave oven, static electricity, cordless phone, reception sensitivity, antenna's performance, operating system, software application, etc.	



HDMI	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Input	6	
Output	2 (MAIN, SUB/ZONE2)	

	Input *1	Output		
	HDMI IN 1 - 6	MAIN	SUB/ZONE 2	
			SUB	ZONE 2
bandwidth	40 Gbps	40 Gbps	40 Gbps	18 Gbps
ALLM	✓	✓	✓	✓
Gaming-VRR	✓	✓	✓	✓
QFT	✓	✓	✓	✓
SBTM	✓	✓	✓	✓
DSC	✓	✓	✓	✓
Uncompressed	8K/60p 4:2:0	8K/60p 4:2:0	8K/60p 4:2:0	4K/60p 4:4:4
Compressed (TV needs DSC)	8K/60p 4:4:4	8K/60p 4:4:4	8K/60p 4:4:4	-
ARC / eARC *2		✓		
HDR10 / HLG (BT.2020)	✓	✓	✓	✓
HDR10+	✓	✓	✓	✓

*1 Audio Format:

2 ch linear PCM (32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit)

Multi-channel linear PCM (Maximum 7.1 channels, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit)

Bitstream (Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Atmos, DTS, DTS-ES, DTS 96/24, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS Express, DTS:X, IMAX DTS, IMAX DTS:X, DSD(2.8 MHz), PCM)

*2 ARC compatible audio formats: PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, DTS (DTS 96/24, DTS-ES, etc.), DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, IMAX DTS

eARC compatible audio formats: PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, DTS (DTS 96/24, DTS-ES, etc.), Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Atmos, DTS- HD Master Audio, DTS:X, Multichannel PCM, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, IMAX DTS, IMAX DTS:X



Corresponding input resolutions	Frame rate	Color space	Color depth	HDMI IN 1 - 6
4K (3840x2160p) 4K SMPTE (4096x2160p)	24/25/30 Hz	YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8 bit	✓
			10/12 bit	✓
	48/50/60 Hz	YCbCr4:2:0	8 bit	✓
			10/12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8 bit	✓
			10/12 bit	✓
				✓
	100/120 Hz	YCbCr4:2:0	8/10/12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8/10 bit	✓
			12 bit	✓(*1)
5K (5120x2160p)	24/25/30 Hz	YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8 bit	✓
			10/12 bit	✓
	48/50/60 Hz	YCbCr4:2:0	8/10/12 bit	✓(*2)
		YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8 bit	✓
			10/12 bit	✓
				✓
8K (7680x4320p)	24/25/30 Hz	YCbCr4:2:0	8/10/12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8/10 bit	✓
			12 bit	✓(*1)
	48/50/60 Hz	YCbCr4:2:0	8/10 bit	✓
			12 bit	✓(*1)
		YCbCr4:2:2	12 bit	✓(*1)
		YCbCr4:4:4/RGB	8/10/12 bit	✓(*1)

(*1) Video compressed with DSC (Display Stream Compression) can be input and output. DSC is a video compression technique that enables the transmission of high-resolution video, which requires high bandwidth, via HDMI. While playing this video format, there is no on-screen display when you perform such operations as using the Quick Menu or adjusting the volume.

(*2) 5K, 48 Hz, YCbCr4:2:0, 8/10/12 bit is not supported.

- Signals are output from the HDMI OUT jack of this unit to the TV with the same resolution as the input resolution. When a TV supporting 4K is used, HDMI video signals with 1080p can be output with 4K.



Network Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Ethernet LAN	1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX)	
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac standard (Wi-Fi® standard) 5 GHz/2.4 GHz band	
Music Server (→ p95) Supported Audio Formats	MP3 (.mp3) • MPEG-1/MPEG-2 Audio Layer-3/44.1 kHz, 48 kHz/Between 8 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch WMA (.wma) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz/Between 5 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch WAV (.wav) WAV files contain uncompressed PCM digital audio. • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch AIFF (.aiff/.aif) AIFF files contain uncompressed PCM digital audio. • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch AAC (.aac/.m4a/.mp4/.3gp/.3g2) • MPEG-2/MPEG-4 Audio/44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz/Between 8 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch FLAC (.flac) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch LPCM (Linear PCM) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz/16 bit/2 ch Apple Lossless (.m4a/.mp4) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch DSD (.dsf/.dff) • DSF/DSDIFF/2.8 MHz, 5.6 MHz, 11.2 MHz/2 ch	



USB Section	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
USB	1 (Front : Ver.2.0, 5 V/1 A)	
■ USB Storage Device (→ p93) Supported Audio Formats	MP3 (.mp3) • MPEG-1/MPEG-2 Audio Layer-3/44.1 kHz, 48 kHz/Between 8 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch WMA (.wma) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz/Between 5 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch WAV (.wav) WAV files contain uncompressed PCM digital audio. • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch AIFF (.aiff/.aif) AIFF files contain uncompressed PCM digital audio. • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch AAC (.aac/.m4a/.mp4/.3gp/.3g2) • MPEG-2/MPEG-4 Audio/44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz/Between 8 and 320 kbps, and VBR/2 ch FLAC (.flac) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/8 bit, 16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch Apple Lossless (.m4a/.mp4) • 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 176.4 kHz, 192 kHz/16 bit, 24 bit/2 ch DSD (.dsf/.dff) • DSF/DSDIFF/2.8 MHz, 5.6 MHz, 11.2 MHz/2 ch	



General	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Power Supply	AC 120 V, 60 Hz	AC 220 - 240 V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	750 W	760 W
Full Standby mode	0.2 W	0.2 W
Network Standby (wired)	1.6 W	1.8 W
Network Standby (wireless)	1.5 W	1.6 W
Bluetooth Wakeup	1.6 W	1.8 W
HDMI CEC Standby	0.2 W	0.2 W
Standby mode (ALL ON)	1.7 W	1.8 W
Dimensions (W × H × D)	435 mm × 177.5 mm × 382.5 mm 17-1/8" × 7" × 15 1/16"	
Weight	11.5 kg (25.4 lbs.)	
Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s)	2400 MHz - 2483.5 MHz (20 dBm (e.i.r.p)) 5150 MHz - 5350 MHz (23 dBm (e.i.r.p)) 5470 MHz - 5725 MHz (23 dBm (e.i.r.p))	



Video Inputs	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Composite	2	
Component	1	

Audio Inputs	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Analog	7 (Including PHONO×1)	
Digital	2 (COAXIAL×1, OPTICAL×1) • Supported sampling rates for PCM signals (stereo, mono) from a digital input are 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 48 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz/16 bit, 20 bit, and 24 bit.	

Audio Outputs	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Analog	FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURROUND L/R, HEIGHT 1 L/R, SUBWOOFER 1/2 SURROUND BACK L/R or HEIGHT 2 L/R or ZONE 3 PRE/LINE OUT, ZONE 2 PRE/LINE OUT	
Speaker Outputs	FRONT L/R, CENTER, SURROUND L/R, HEIGHT 1 L/R or ZONE 2 L/R or Bi-AMP, SURROUND BACK L/R or ZONE 3 L/R or HEIGHT 2 (North American and Taiwanese models support spade lugs)	
Phones	1 (ø 6.3 mm, 1/4")	

Others	North American and Taiwanese models	European, Middle East, Australian and Asian models
Setup Mic	1 (Front)	
RS-232	1	
12V TRIGGER OUT	1 (100 mA)	
IR	1 (IN)	

Specifications and features are subject to change without notice.



Information

(EU) 2023/826

En About the Auto Standby Function : When set to off, power consumption increases as the power continues to turn on.

Fr À propos de la fonction de mise en veille automatique : Lorsqu'elle est désactivée, la consommation électrique augmente parce que l'appareil reste allumé.

Es Acerca de la función de espera automática : Cuando está desactivada, el consumo de energía aumenta a medida que se sigue encendiendo.

It Riguardo alla funzione Standby automatico : Se è disattivata, il consumo energetico : aumenta poiché l'unità rimane accesa.

De Informationen zur automatischen Standby-Funktion : Wenn dies ausgeschaltet ist, steigt der Stromverbrauch, da das Gerät weiterhin eingeschaltet bleibt.

Nl Over de automatische stand-byfunctie : Als deze functie is uitgeschakeld, neemt het stroomverbruik toe naarmate het apparaat ingeschakeld blijft.

Sv Om Auto Standby-funktionen : När den är inställd till av ökar strömförbrukningen eftersom strömmen förblir påslagen.

Fi Tietoa automaattisesta valmiustilasta : Asetuksen ollessa pois päältä virrankulutus kasvaa, sillä virta kytkeytyy jatkuvasti päälle.





Klipsch Optimized Mode

"Speaker Combo" is a function that optimizes the crossover value suitable for Klipsch speakers.

Setting the Klipsch speaker model to be used with "Speaker Combo" updates the content of "Speaker" - "Crossover" on the Setup menu, and the crossover is set to the optimized value suitable for the speakers.

Info

- Speaker brands and models that can be set may be updated with the firmware update. For update details, visit our company's website.

Preparation

The speaker configuration such as the number of speakers and presence/absence of subwoofer needs to be set before setting the speakers.

When the speaker configuration setting is completed

Proceed to the next "Setup" section.

When the speaker configuration setting is not completed

For automatic setting, select "Miscellaneous" - "Initial Setup" on the Setup menu, and perform the initial setting of this unit.

For manual setting, select "Speaker" - "Configuration" on the Setup menu, and set the speaker configuration.

*For details of the setting, refer to the instruction manual.

Setup

1. Press  on the remote controller, and select "Speaker" - "Speaker Combo" to make the settings.
 - If "Speaker Combo" is not displayed on the "Speaker" menu, press the cursor  on the remote controller repeatedly and check the next page.

Speaker Combo menu

Setting Item	Default Value	Setting Details
Brand	Other	Select a brand of speaker to be used.
Front	Other	Select a model of speaker to be used.
Center	Other	Select a model of speaker to be used.
Height	Other *	Select a model of speaker to be used.
Surround	Other	Select a model of speaker to be used.
Surround Back	Other	Select a model of speaker to be used.
Subwoofer	Other	Select a model of subwoofer to be used.

* If Height Speaker is set to items other than Dolby Speaker for "Speaker" - "Configuration" on the Setup menu, this setting is fixed to "Other".

2. Press  on the remote controller to return to the previous screen.
3. Select "Crossover" - "Crossover Type" to set the speaker brand to "Klipsch".
4. Press  on the remote controller to finish the setting.

TX-RZ30

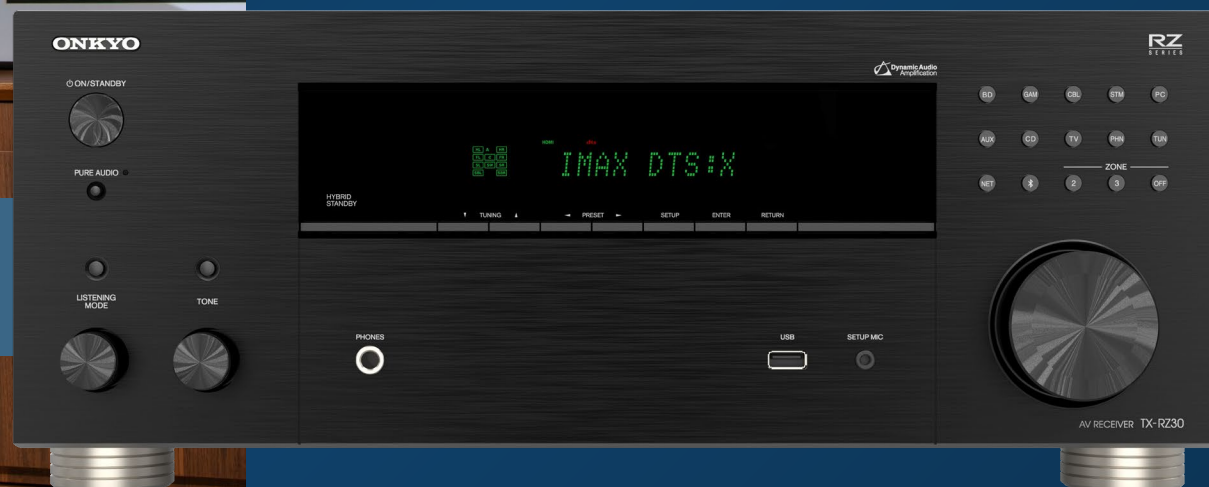
ONKYO®

THE HEARTBEAT OF ENTERTAINMENT

For nearly 80 years, Onkyo has been providing audiophiles with sounds that no other company can match. Thanks to unique analogue circuitry and high end amplifier technology, the 9.2 channel Onkyo TX RZ30 delivers your favorite content with out of this world sound with soaring highs and extended deep bass down to 5 Hz. Fan favorite features like Dirac Live, optional Dirac Live bass control for two independent subwoofer outputs, Dolby Atmos, Works with Sonos, and IMAX Enhanced come standard with the Onkyo RZ Series AVRs to make it the heartbeat of your entertainment system.

TX-RZ30

PREMIUM AUDIO VIDEO RECEIVER



RZ SERIES



TX-RZ30

PREMIUM AUDIO VIDEO RECEIVER



POWER AND AMPLIFICATION	9*170 W (6ohms, 1 kHz, 1% THD, 1-ch driven, IEC)
	9 channels amplifier
	Class AB Amplifier
	5Hz-100kHz (+1/-3dB)
	9.2ch Processing
HDMI AND VIDEO INPUTS	6 In / 2 Out (eARC)
	8K/4K Ultra HD
	Dolby Vision, HDR10+, HDCP2.3, HDMI2.1a VRR, QFT, ALLM, SBTM
	1 component, 2 composites
AUDIO IN/OUT	6 RCA, 1 RCA Phono
	1 Opt, 1Coax
	9.2 ch preouts (2 Independent subwoofer outputs)
	Zone 2 Stereo RCA
SURROUND MODES	Dolby Atmos, Dolby Surround
	DTS:X, Neural:X
	IMAX Enhanced
STREAMING	Roon Tested
	Chromecast built-in
	AirPlay 2
	Spotify

STREAMING CONTINUED	Amazon Music HD
	Tidal
	Deezer
	TuneIn
KEY FEATURES	Wi-Fi/Bluetooth®
	Dirac Live® Room Correction Full Bandwidth License Included
	Optional Dirac Live® Bass Control
	Works with Sonos - w/Volume Pass-Through
	THX® Certified for Theater Reference Sound
GENERAL INFORMATION	Klipsch Optimized Mode
	Product Dimension (WxHxD)
	435 x 177.5 x 382.5 mm / 17.1 x 7 x 15.1 inch
	Packaging Dimension (WxHxD)
	540 x 270 x 467 mm / 21.3 x 10.6 x 18.4 inch
POWER COMSUMPTION	Net Weight of product
	11,5 kg / 25,4 lbs
	Gross Weight of product
SKU	14.5 kg / 32 lbs
	760W
EAN CODE	50W Idle <2W Network standby
	TX-RZ30BMM
	4573211155716

Due to a policy of continuous product improvement, Onkyo reserves the right to change specifications and appearance without notice. Some services are not selectable or not available in some areas. Specifications may vary by region.

PREMIUM AUDIO CO.

©2024 PREMIUM AUDIO CO. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Onkyo Limited Consumer Warranty (USA)

PLEASE RETAIN YOUR ORIGINAL BILL OF SALE AS YOU WILL NEED TO PRESENT IT SHOULD YOU REQUIRE SERVICE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. Premium Audio Company (hereinafter referred to as Onkyo) hereby warrants all Onkyo brand products **PURCHASED DIRECTLY FROM Onkyo OR FROM AN INDEPENDENT Onkyo AUTHORIZED DEALER in the UNITED STATES**, in accordance with the following terms and conditions:

WARRANTY PERIOD (from date of purchase):

New Products

RZ series Receivers and Amplifiers 3 years Parts & Labor

Refurbished Products

RZ series Receivers and Amplifiers 1 year Parts & Labor

SCOPE OF WARRANTY

From the date of original consumer purchase and for the respective periods specified above, Onkyo agrees to repair, at its sole expense, all Onkyo brand products purchased directly from Onkyo or from an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer, which are defective in material and/or workmanship during ordinary consumer use. Repairs may be completed using new or refurbished parts that meet or exceed Onkyo specifications for new parts. Onkyo, at its sole discretion, may replace a product, with a refurbished or reconditioned unit having comparable features and a limited consumer warranty.

EXCLUSIONS:

IF YOU PURCHASE AN Onkyo BRAND PRODUCT FROM AN UNAUTHORIZED DEALER, YOUR Onkyo WARRANTY MAY NOT BE VALID, please use our authorized dealer locator.

This Warranty does not apply with respect to or cover the following:

1. Defects or damage caused by accident, fire/smoke, flood/water damage, power surge (or related electrical abnormalities), lightning or other acts of nature.
2. Defects or damage caused by abuse, misuse, negligence, accident, unauthorized product modification or service, or failure to observe the instructions contained in the manual furnished at the time of original purchase.
3. Deterioration/failure due to corrosive atmosphere, including but not limited to; smoke, high humidity or extreme temperature.
4. Damage caused during shipment or handling.
5. Products purchased from anyone other than Onkyo or an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer. If you are uncertain as to whether a dealer is authorized, please contact Onkyo's Customer Relations Department or check the **Dealer and Service Locator**.
6. Products that have had their serial numbers altered or removed.
7. Products purchased in "AS IS" condition or noted as "DEMO", "DISPLAY", "OPEN BOX", or "CLEARANCE".
8. Products that have been altered or repaired by anyone other than Onkyo or an Onkyo authorized independent service station in a manner that has affected their performance, stability or reliability.
9. Accessories attached to or to be used with Onkyo products, such as antennas, batteries, cables, etc.
10. Any product attached to or used with the Onkyo Product.
11. Packing materials and cosmetic items.
12. Parts which have prescribed useful lives dependent upon the degree of their use, such as styli, cassette heads, idler wheels, batteries, etc.
13. Installation and removal of Onkyo products, setup, adjustments or signal reception issues.
14. Maintenance, cleaning or periodic check-ups.
15. Adjustments or alterations required for compatibility with conditions pertaining to foreign countries.

OBTAINING WARRANTY SERVICE:

To obtain warranty service, take or ship your Onkyo product to an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center, together with a note describing your complaint and your copy of the dated purchase receipt. Repairs are not performed at our headquarters; all repairs must be performed by our Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Centers. For a list of Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Centers please go to: <https://onkyo.com>, under, **Support**. Please also include in any mailing: a contact name, address and email address or telephone number. If you choose to ship your Onkyo product to an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center, all shipping arrangements must be made by you and all shipping charges and insurance must be fully prepaid. Any Onkyo product shipped in its entirety must be properly packaged to avoid shipping damage. Any shipping damage incurred as a result of improper or insufficient packaging will be the responsibility of the shipper. Onkyo will pay all return shipping charges for Onkyo products that have been serviced under this warranty. Any service or repair for items not covered by this limited warranty shall be at the Authorized Independent Service Center's rates and terms then in effect. Contact an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center for details.

LIMITATIONS:

Onkyo makes this warranty subject to the following limitations:

1. This limited Warranty is valid only within the continental United States of America, Hawaii and Alaska. To be covered by this warranty the Onkyo product concerned must have been purchased directly from Onkyo or an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer and the person seeking warranty service must reside in one of the United States of America or in the District of Columbia. This warranty extends only to the original retail purchaser and cannot be transferred to anyone.
2. Onkyo SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER FOR SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THE RESPONSIBILITY OF Onkyo UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE Onkyo PRODUCTS BY Onkyo OR ITS AUTHORIZED INDEPENDENT SERVICE CENTERS.
3. This warranty is valid only with respect to repairs affected by Onkyo or an Onkyo authorized independent service center.
4. ALL WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THE EXPRESS WARRANTY HEREIN CONTAINED INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE APPLICABLE WARRANTY PERIOD SET FORTH ABOVE.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusion may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state.

Onkyo Consumer Warranty (Canada)

PLEASE RETAIN YOUR ORIGINAL BILL OF SALE AS YOU WILL NEED TO PRESENT IT SHOULD YOU REQUIRE SERVICE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. Premium Audio Company (hereinafter referred to as Onkyo) hereby warrants all Onkyo brand products **PURCHASED DIRECTLY FROM Onkyo OR FROM AN INDEPENDENT Onkyo AUTHORIZED DEALER IN CANADA**, in accordance with the following terms and conditions:

WARRANTY PERIOD (from date of purchase):

New Products

RZ series Receivers and Amplifiers 3 years Parts & Labor

Refurbished Products

RZ series Receivers and Amplifiers 1 year Parts & Labor

SCOPE OF WARRANTY

From the date of original consumer purchase and for the respective periods specified above, Onkyo agrees to repair, at its sole expense, all Onkyo brand products purchased directly from Onkyo or from an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer in Canada, which are defective in material and/or workmanship during ordinary consumer use. Repairs may be completed using new or refurbished parts that meet or exceed Onkyo specifications for new parts. Onkyo, at its sole discretion, may replace a product, with a refurbished or reconditioned unit having comparable features.

EXCLUSIONS:

IF YOU PURCHASE AN Onkyo BRAND PRODUCT FROM AN UNAUTHORIZED DEALER, YOUR Onkyo WARRANTY MAY NOT BE VALID, please use our authorized dealer locator.

This Warranty does not apply with respect to or cover the following:

1. Defects or damage caused by accident, fire/smoke, flood/water damage, power surge (or related electrical abnormalities), lightning or other acts of nature.
2. Defects or damage caused by abuse, misuse, negligence, accident, unauthorized product modification or service, or failure to observe the instructions contained in the manual furnished at the time of original purchase.
3. Deterioration/failure due to corrosive atmosphere, including but not limited to; smoke, high humidity or extreme temperature.
4. Damage caused during shipment or handling.
5. Products purchased from anyone other than Onkyo or an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer. If you are uncertain as to whether a dealer is authorized, please contact Onkyo's Customer Relations Department or check the **Dealer and Service Locator**.
6. Products that have had their serial numbers altered or removed.
7. Products purchased in "AS IS" condition or noted as "DEMO", "DISPLAY", "OPEN BOX", or "CLEARANCE".
8. Products that have been altered or repaired by anyone other than Onkyo or an Onkyo authorized independent service station in a manner that has affected their performance, stability or reliability.
9. Accessories attached to or to be used with Onkyo brand products, such as antennas, batteries, cables, etc.
10. Any product attached to or used with the Onkyo brand product.
11. Packing materials and cosmetic items.
12. Parts which have prescribed useful lives dependent upon the degree of their use, such as styli, cassette heads, idler wheels, batteries, etc.
13. Installation and removal of Onkyo brand products, setup, adjustments or signal reception issues.
14. Maintenance, cleaning or periodic check-ups.
15. Adjustments or alterations required for compatibility with conditions pertaining to foreign countries.
16. Loss of, damage to or corruption of stored program or data.

OBTAINING WARRANTY SERVICE:

To obtain warranty service, take or ship your Onkyo brand product to an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center, together with a note describing your complaint and your original dated purchase receipt. Repairs are not performed at our headquarters; all repairs must be performed by our Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Centers. For a list of Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Centers please go to: www.onkyo.ca, under, **Support**. Please also include in any mailing: a contact name, address and email address or telephone number. If you choose to ship your Onkyo brand product to an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center, all shipping arrangements must be made by you and all shipping charges and insurance must be fully prepaid. Any Onkyo brand product shipped must be properly packaged to avoid shipping damage. Any damage incurred as a result of improper or insufficient packaging will be the responsibility of the customer or the shipper. Onkyo will pay all return shipping charges for Onkyo brand products that have been serviced under this warranty. Any service or repair for items not covered by this limited warranty shall be at the Authorized Independent Service Center's rates and terms then in effect. Contact an Onkyo Authorized Independent Service Center for details.

LIMITATIONS:

Onkyo makes this warranty subject to the following limitations:

1. This limited Warranty is valid only within Canada. To be covered by this warranty the Onkyo brand product concerned must have been purchased directly from Onkyo or an Independent Onkyo Authorized Dealer in Canada and the person seeking warranty service must reside in Canada. This warranty extends only to the original retail purchaser meeting the above requirements and cannot be transferred to anyone.
2. Onkyo SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER FOR SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR BREACH OF ANY EXPRESS, DEEMED OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OR CONDITION, OR FOR LOSS OF, DAMAGE TO OR CORRUPTION OF ANY PROGRAM OR DATA STORED IN OR USED WITH THE PRODUCT. THE RESPONSIBILITY OF Onkyo UNDER THIS WARRANTY IS AND SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE Onkyo PRODUCTS BY Onkyo OR ITS AUTHORIZED INDEPENDENT SERVICE CENTERS.
3. This warranty is valid only with respect to repairs made by Onkyo or an Onkyo authorized independent service center.
4. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT PROHIBITED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY IMPLIED CONDITION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR DEEMED CONDITION OR WARRANTY UNDER APPLICABLE CONSUMER LAW, IS LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE APPLICABLE WARRANTY PERIOD SET FORTH ABOVE.

Some jurisdictions do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusion may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights that vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

Garantie d'Onkyo (Canada)

VEUILLEZ CONSERVER VOTRE FACTURE ORIGINALE PUISQUE VOUS DEVREZ LA PRÉSENTER POUR VOUS PRÉVALOIR DU SERVICE AUX TERMES DE LA PRÉSENTE GARANTIE. Premium Audio Company (ci-après appelée Onkyo) garantit tous les produits de marque Onkyo ACHETÉS DIRECTEMENT AUPRÈS D'ELLE OU D'UN MARCHAND INDÉPENDANT AUTORISÉ AU CANADA, conformément aux modalités et conditions suivantes :

PÉRIODE DE GARANTIE (à compter de la date d'achat):

Nouveaux produits

RZ Série Récepteurs et amplificateurs 3 ans pièces et main-d'œuvre

Produits remis à neuf

RZ Série Récepteurs et amplificateurs 1 an pièces et main-d'œuvre

PORTÉE DE LA GARANTIE

À compter de la date de l'achat initial et durant les périodes précisées ci-dessus, Onkyo accepte de réparer, à ses frais, tous les produits de marque Onkyo achetés directement auprès d'elle ou d'un marchand indépendant autorisé Onkyo au Canada qui présentent des vices de matériaux et/ou de fabrication au cours de l'utilisation normale. Les réparations peuvent être effectuées au moyen de pièces neuves ou remises à neuf qui respectent ou dépassent les spécifications établies par Onkyo pour les pièces neuves. Onkyo, à son entière discrétion, peut remplacer un produit par une unité remise à neuf ou remise en état ayant des caractéristiques comparables.

EXCLUSIONS:

SI VOUS ACHETEZ UN PRODUIT DE MARQUE Onkyo AUPRÈS D'UN MARCHAND NON AUTORISÉ, VOTRE GARANTIE D'Onkyo POURRAIT NE PAS ÊTRE VALIDE; veuillez utiliser notre localisateur de marchand autorisé.

La présente garantie ne s'applique pas à l'égard des éléments suivants:

1. Les défauts ou les dommages causés par un accident, un incendie ou de la fumée, une inondation ou de l'infiltration d'eau, une saute de puissance (ou des anomalies électriques connexes), la foudre ou d'autres calamités naturelles.
2. Les défauts ou les dommages causés par un usage abusif, une mauvaise utilisation, un accident, une modification ou un entretien non autorisé du produit ou le défaut de suivre les instructions du manuel fourni au moment de l'achat initial.
3. Une détérioration/défaillance en raison d'une atmosphère corrosive, notamment de la fumée, un taux élevé d'humidité ou une température extrême.
4. Les dommages causés au cours de la livraison ou la manipulation.
5. Les produits achetés auprès d'une personne autre que Onkyo ou qu'un marchand indépendant autorisé Onkyo. Si vous ignorez si un marchand est autorisé, veuillez communiquer avec le service à la clientèle d'Onkyo ou consulter le **localisateur de marchand et de centre de service**.
6. Les produits dont le numéro de série a été modifié ou effacé.
7. Les produits achetés « TEL QUEL » ou identifiés comme « DÉMONSTRATEUR », « MODÈLE DU PRÉSENTOIR », « BOÎTE OUVERTE » ou « LIQUIDATION ».
8. Les produits qui ont été modifiés ou réparés par une personne autre que Onkyo ou qu'un centre de service indépendant autorisé Onkyo de façon à affecter leur rendement, leur durabilité ou leur fiabilité.
9. Les accessoires attachés aux produits de marque Onkyo ou devant être utilisés avec ceux-ci, comme les antennes, les piles, les câbles, etc.
10. Tout produit attaché au produit de marque Onkyo ou devant être utilisé avec celui-ci.
11. Les matériaux d'emballage et les éléments de présentation.
12. Les pièces qui ont une durée de vie utile prescrite en fonction de leur utilisation, comme les stylets, les têtes de lecture, les engrenages, les piles, etc.
13. L'installation et le démontage des produits de marque Onkyo, la configuration, les ajustements ou les problèmes de réception du signal.
14. L'entretien, le nettoyage ou les mises au point périodiques.
15. Les ajustements ou les modifications nécessaires pour assurer la conformité aux normes de pays étrangers.
16. La perte ou la corruption de données ou de programmes stockés ou les dommages à ceux-ci.

EXÉCUTION DE LA GARANTIE:

Pour faire exécuter la garantie, veuillez remettre ou expédier votre produit de marque Onkyo à un centre de service indépendant autorisé Onkyo, avec une note décrivant le problème et votre reçu d'achat original daté. Les réparations ne sont pas effectuées à notre siège social; toutes les réparations doivent être effectuées par nos centres de service indépendants autorisés Onkyo. Pour consulter une liste des centres de service indépendants autorisés Onkyo, veuillez aller au **www.onkyo.ca**, sous l'onglet **Support**. Veuillez également inclure dans tout envoi postal le nom de la personne à joindre, son adresse et son courriel ou son numéro de téléphone. Si vous choisissez d'expédier votre produit de marque Onkyo à un centre de service indépendant autorisé Onkyo, vous devez prendre les dispositions nécessaires pour assurer la livraison et régler d'avance l'ensemble des frais et des assurances liés à la livraison. Tout produit de marque Onkyo expédié doit être emballé de façon appropriée pour éviter les dommages causés en cours d'expédition. Le consommateur ou l'expéditeur sera responsable à l'égard de tous dommages subis en raison d'un emballage inapproprié ou insuffisant. Onkyo paiera la totalité des frais d'expédition de retour pour les produits de marque Onkyo dont la garantie a été exécutée. Les services fournis ou les réparations effectuées à l'égard d'éléments qui ne sont pas couverts par la présente garantie limitée seront effectués selon les tarifs et les modalités en vigueur du centre de service indépendant autorisé. Pour obtenir plus de détails, communiquez avec un centre de service autorisé Onkyo.

LIMITATIONS:

Onkyo donne la présente garantie sous réserve des limitations suivantes :

1. La présente garantie limitée n'est valide qu'au Canada. Pour être couvert par la présente garantie, le produit de marque Onkyo en cause doit être acheté directement auprès d'Onkyo ou d'un marchand indépendant autorisé Onkyo au Canada et la personne qui désire se prévaloir de la garantie doit être un résident du Canada. La présente garantie ne vise que l'acheteur d'origine respectant les exigences susmentionnées et elle ne peut être cédée à une autre personne.
2. Onkyo N'ASSUME AUCUNE RESPONSABILITÉ DE QUELQUE NATURE QUE CE SOIT EN CAS DE DOMMAGES SPÉCIAUX, CONSÉCUTIFS OU INDIRECTS EN RAISON DE LA VIOLATION D'UNE GARANTIE OU CONDITION EXPLICITE, RÉPUTÉE OU IMPLICITE, OU DE LA PERTE, DE L'ENDOMMAGEMENT OU DE LA CORRUPTION DE TOUTE DONNÉE OU TOUT PROGRAMME STOCKÉ DANS LE PRODUIT OU UTILISÉ AVEC CELUI-CI. LA RESPONSABILITÉ D'Onkyo AUX TERMES DE LA PRÉSENTE GARANTIE SE LIMITE À LA RÉPARATION DES PRODUITS Onkyo DÉFECTUEUX PAR Onkyo OU PAR SES CENTRES DE SERVICE INDÉPENDANTS AUTORISÉS.
3. La présente garantie n'est valide qu'à l'égard des réparations effectuées par Onkyo ou par un centre de service indépendant autorisé Onkyo.
4. SAUF DANS LA MESURE INTERDITE PAR LES LOIS APPLICABLES, TOUTES LES CONDITIONS OU GARANTIES IMPLICITES DE QUALITÉ MARCHANDE OU DE CONVENANCE À UNE FIN PARTICULIÈRE OU TOUTES LES CONDITIONS OU GARANTIES RÉPUTÉES EN VERTU DES LOIS APPLICABLES SUR LA PROTECTION DES CONSOMMATEURS SONT D'UNE DURÉE LIMITÉE CONFORMÉMENT À LA DURÉE DE LA GARANTIE APPLICABLE SUSMENTIONNÉE.

Certains territoires n'autorisent aucune restriction sur les garanties implicites ni l'exclusion ou la limitation des dommages consécutifs ou indirects de sorte que les limitations ou les exclusions susmentionnées pourraient ne pas s'appliquer dans votre cas. La présente garantie vous confère des droits précis et vos droits pourraient varier selon les territoires.

ONKYO

Onkyo RZ series Warranty Sheet

Product Registration

Thank you for purchasing this Onkyo product. In order to protect your investment and to receive information on new products and updates, please register. Please visit our web site for your online registration at:

<https://onkyo.com/product-registration> (For USA customers)

Online Customer Support

<https://onkyo.com> can assist you anytime with Frequently Asked Questions, Hookup Diagrams, and Service Information. www.onkyo.ca is available for Canadian customer

We offer Product Support Monday thru Friday 9am to 5pm EST

For questions, assistance, or comments, please call us or visit on our website at:

Tel 1-800-229-1687

Web <https://onkyo.com/support> (For USA customers)
<https://www.onkyo.ca/pages/support> (For Canadian customers)

Premium Audio Company, LLC

3502 Woodview Trace #200
Indianapolis, IN 46268

Enregistrement du produit

Nous vous remercions d'avoir acheté ce produit Onkyo. Pour protéger votre investissement et pour recevoir de l'information sur nos nouveaux produits ainsi que des mises à jour, veuillez enregistrer votre produit. Pour ce faire, consultez notre site Web aux adresses suivantes:

<https://onkyo.com/product-registration> (pour les clients des États Unis)

Soutien à la clientèle en ligne

Vous pouvez obtenir de l'aide en tout temps sur le site <https://onkyo.com> en consultant les sections *Frequently Asked Questions*, *Hookup Diagrams* et *Service Information*. Les clients canadiens peuvent quant à eux consulter le site www.onkyo.ca.

Nous proposons un soutien technique du lundi au vendredi de 9h à 17h HE

Pour obtenir de l'aide, des réponses à vos questions, ou pour soumettre vos commentaires, veuillez communiquer avec nous par téléphone ou consulter notre site Web:

Téléphone 1-800-229-1687

Sites Web <https://onkyo.com/support> (pour les clients des États Unis)
<https://www.onkyo.ca/pages/support> (pour les clients du Canada)

Premium Audio Company, LLC

3502 Woodview Trace #200
Indianapolis, IN 46268

SN: 29365371

9.2-CHANNEL AV RECEIVER / RECEPTEUR AV 9.2 CANAUX
9.2-CHANNEL AV AMPLIFIER / AMPLIFICATEUR AV 9.2 CANAUX

En Fr Es 繁中 简中

Safety Information
Informations sur la sécurité
Información de seguridad
安全信息
安全信息

© Copyright 2024 Premium Audio Company Technology Center K.K. All rights reserved.
© Copyright 2024 Premium Audio Company Technology Center K.K. Tous droits de reproduction et de traduction réservés.
Privacy Policy, available at [<https://www.onkyo.com/privacy/>].

SN29404153

O2406-0



* 2 9 4 0 4 1 5 3 *



WARNING
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN



AVIS
RISQUE DE CHOC ELECTRIQUE
NE PAS OUVRI



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

CAUTION:
TO PREVENT THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

WARNING

TO PREVENT THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

This equipment is not waterproof. To prevent a fire or shock hazard, do not place any container filled with liquid near this equipment (such as a vase or flower pot) or expose it to dripping, splashing, rain or moisture.

To prevent a fire hazard, do not place any naked flame sources (such as a lighted candle) on the equipment.

Store small parts out of the reach of children and infants. If accidentally swallowed, contact a doctor immediately.

Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation to ensure reliable operation of the product, and to protect it from overheating. To prevent fire hazard, the openings should never be blocked or covered with items (such as newspapers, tablecloths, curtains) or by operating the equipment on thick carpet or a bed.

Do not use or store batteries in direct sunlight or other excessively hot place, such as inside a car or near a heater. This can cause batteries to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. It can also reduce the life or performance of batteries.

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Risk of explosion if disposal of a battery into fire or a hot oven, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery.

Precautions

If you install the apparatus in a built-in installation, such as a bookcase or rack, ensure that there is adequate ventilation.

Leave 20 cm (8") of free space at the top and sides and 10 cm (4") at the rear. The rear edge of the shelf or board above the apparatus shall be set 10 cm (4") away from the rear panel or wall, creating a flue-like gap for warm air to escape.

Operating Environment

Operating environment temperature and humidity: +5 °C to +35 °C (+41 °F to +95 °F); less than 85 %RH (cooling vents not blocked)

Do not install this unit in a poorly ventilated area, or in locations exposed to high humidity or direct sunlight (or strong artificial light).

Important Notice

The model number and serial number of this equipment are on the rear or bottom. Record these numbers on your enclosed warranty card and keep in a safe place for future reference.

CAUTION

The power switch on this unit will not completely shut off all power from the AC outlet. Since the power cord serves as the main disconnect device for the unit, you will need to unplug it from the AC outlet to shut down all power. Therefore, make sure the unit has been installed so that the power cord can be easily unplugged from the AC outlet in case of an accident. To avoid fire hazard, the power cord should also be unplugged from the AC outlet when left unused for a long period of time (for example, when on vacation).

This product is for general household purposes. Any failure due to use for other than household purposes (such as long-term use for business purposes in a restaurant or use in a car or ship) and which requires repair will be charged for even during the warranty period.

Power-Cord Caution

Handle the power cord by the plug. Do not pull out the plug by tugging the cord and never touch the power cord when your hands are wet as this could cause a short circuit or electric shock. Do not place the unit, a piece of furniture, etc., on the power cord, or pinch the cord. Never make a knot in the cord or tie it with other cords. The power cords should be routed such that they are not likely to be stepped on. A damaged power cord can cause a fire or give you an electrical shock. Check the power cord once in a while. When you find it damaged, ask your nearest our authorized service center or your dealer for a replacement.

Radio Wave Caution

This Product uses radio waves in the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz frequency bands. There are nations and regions where the use of particular 5 GHz bands are prohibited outdoors, so do not use this unit outside in those places. 2.4 GHz radio waves are used by other wireless systems (Microwave ovens and Cordless phones, etc.). In this event noise appears in your television image, there is the possibility this unit (including products supported by this unit) is causing signal interference with the antenna input connector of your television, video, satellite tuner, etc. In this event, increase the distance between the antenna input connector and this unit (including products supported by this unit).

DISCLAIMER

Through this device you are able to link to other services or websites which are not under the control of any company which has designed, manufactured or distributed/have distributed this device, and its affiliates (collectively, "Company"). We have no control over the nature, content and availability of those services. The inclusion of any links does not necessarily imply a recommendation or endorse the views expressed within them.

All information, content and services available through this device belong to third parties and are protected by copyright, patent, trademark and/or other intellectual property laws of applicable countries.

The information, content and services provided through this device are for your personal, noncommercial use only. Any information, content or services may not be used in any manner other than previously approved by the appropriate content owner or service provider. You may not modify, copy, republish, translate, exploit, create derivative works, upload, post, transmit, sell or distribute in any manner any information, content or services available through this device, unless expressly permitted by the appropriate copyright, patent, trademark and/or other intellectual property owner, including, without limitation, content owner or service provider.

THE CONTENT AND SERVICES AVAILABLE THROUGH THIS DEVICE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS".

COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT INFORMATION, CONTENT OR SERVICES SO PROVIDED, EITHER EXPRESSLY OR IMPLIEDLY, FOR ANY PURPOSE.

COMPANY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Company makes no representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, about the completeness, accuracy, validity, legality, reliability, suitability or availability with respect to the information, content or services available through this device. Company shall not be liable, whether in contract or tort, including negligence and strict liability, for any direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages or any other damages arising out of, or in connection with, any information contained in, or as a result of the use of any content or service by you or any third party, even if Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages, nor shall Company be liable for any third party claims against users of this device or any third party.

In no event shall Company be responsible nor liable for, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any interruption or suspension of any information, content or service available through this device. Company is neither responsible nor liable for customer service related to the information, content and services available through this device. Any question or request for service relating to the information, content or services should be made directly to the appropriate content owners and services providers.

Important safety instructions

- 1) Read these instructions.
- 2) Keep these instructions.
- 3) Heed all warnings.
- 4) Follow all instructions.
- 5) Do not use this apparatus near water.
- 6) Clean only with dry cloth.
- 7) Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 8) Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
- 9) Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
- 10) Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
- 11) Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
- 12) Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.

PORTABLE CART WARNING



S3125A

- 13) Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
- 14) Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

The Safety of Your Ears is in Your Hands

Get the most out of your equipment by playing it at a safe level – a level that lets the sound come through clearly without annoying blaring or distortion and, most importantly, without affecting your sensitive hearing. Sound can be deceiving. Over time, your hearing "comfort level" adapts to higher volumes of sound, so what sounds "normal" can actually be loud and harmful to your hearing. Guard against this by setting your equipment at a safe level BEFORE your hearing adapts.

Be Sure To Observe The Following Guidelines:

- Do not turn up the volume so high that you can't hear what's around you.
- Use caution or temporarily discontinue use in potentially hazardous situations.
- Do not use headphones while operating a motorized vehicle; the use of headphones may create a traffic hazard and is illegal in many areas.

Establish a Safe Level:

- Set your volume control at a low setting.
- Slowly increase the sound until you can hear it comfortably and clearly, without distortion.
- Once you have established a comfortable sound level, set the dial and leave it there.

When disposing of used batteries, please comply with governmental regulations or environmental public institution's rules that apply in your country/area.

For U.S. and Canadian Models

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Product Name: 9.2-CHANNEL AV RECEIVER
Model Number: TX-RZ30
Responsible Party Name: 11 Trading Company
Address: 3502 Woodview Trace #200, Indianapolis, IN 46268, USA
Phone: 1-800-229-1687

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux la partie 15 des règles de la FCC et CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This device complies with following standard and class CAN ICES-3 B/NMB-3 B

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

5.15-5.25 GHz band is restricted to indoor operations only.

La bande 5.150-5.250 MHz est restreinte à une utilisation à l'intérieur.

This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles des radioélectriques (RF) de la FCC lignes directrices d'exposition dans le Supplément C à OET65 et d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée conforme sans évaluation de l'exposition maximale autorisée. Cependant, cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps (à l'exception des extrémités : mains, poignets, pieds et chevilles).

Under Industry Canada regulations, this radio transmitter may only operate using an antenna of a type and maximum (or lesser) gain approved for the transmitter by Industry Canada. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that necessary for successful communication.

Conformément à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada, le présent émetteur radio peut fonctionner avec une antenne d'un type et d'un gain maximal (ou inférieur) approuvé pour l'émetteur par Industrie Canada. Dans le but de réduire les risques de brouillage radioélectrique à l'intention des autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de sorte que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne dépasse pas l'intensité nécessaire à l'établissement d'une communication satisfaisante.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Information to User

Alteration or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user's right to operate the equipment.

License and Trademark / Licence et marque commerciale / Licencias y marcas comerciales / 授權和商標 / 授权和商標

COMPATIBLE WITH

 Dolby Atmos

 Dolby Vision

Dolby, Dolby Vision, Dolby Atmos, Dolby Audio, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories

Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 1992-2021 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.



For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. or under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, and DTS:X logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. and its affiliates in the United States and other countries. © 2024 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



Manufactured under license from IMAX Corporation. IMAX® is a registered trademark of IMAX Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. All Rights Reserved. For DTS patents,

see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS, Inc. DTS, the Symbol, DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA
Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. You should also give your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:
Yoodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library "Frob" (a library for hawking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.
signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice
That's all there is to it!

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software—to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Library General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too. When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do these things. To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it. For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights. We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software. Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations. Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all. The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

- This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you". Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.
- You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program. You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.
- You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
 - You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
 - You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole to all third parties under the terms of this License.
 - If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of what it is.

Thus, if you do not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program. In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

- You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it) under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:
 - Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or
 - Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or
 - Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and execution of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable. If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances. It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property rights claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; if it is up to the authority that made the decision to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice, this section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such cases, this License explicitly makes the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

17. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU; SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

18. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED

ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms. To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty, and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the program's name and an idea of what it does>

Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place - Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307, USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:
Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) <year> <name of author> Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands 'show w' and 'show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than 'show w' and 'show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items—whatever suits your program. You should also give your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names.

Yoodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program "Gnomovision" (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.
signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989
Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutines library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Library General Public License instead of this License.

Mozilla Public License Version 2.0

1. Definitions

1.1. "Contributor" means each individual or legal entity that creates, contributes to the creation of, or owns Covered Software.

1.2. "Contributor Version" means the combination of the Contributions of others (if any) used by a Contributor and that particular Contributor's Contribution.

1.3. "Contribution" means Covered Software of a particular Contributor.

1.4. "Covered Software" means Source Code Form to which the initial Contributor has attached the notice in Exhibit A, the Executable Form of such Source Code Form, and Modifications of such Source Code Form, in each case including portions thereof.

1.5. "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses" means

- that the initial Contributor has attached the notice described in Exhibit B to the Covered Software; or
- that the Covered Software was made available under the terms of version 1.1 or earlier of the License, but not also under the terms of a Secondary License.

1.6. "Executable Form" means any form of the work other than Source Code Form.

1.7. "Larger Work" means a work that combines Covered Software with other material, in a separate file or files, that is not Covered Software.

1.8. "License" means this document.

1.9. "Licensor" means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently, any and all of the rights conveyed by this License.

1.10. "Modifications" means any of the following:

- any file in Source Code Form that results from an addition to, deletion from, or modification of the contents of Covered Software; or
- any new file in Source Code Form that contains any Covered Software.

1.11. "Patent Claims" of a Contributor means any patent claim(s), including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent licensable by such Contributor that would be infringed, but for the grant of the License, by the making, using, selling, offering for sale, having made, import, or transfer of either its Contributions or its Contributor Version.

1.12. "Secondary License" means either the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0, the GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, the GNU Affero General Public License, Version 3.0, or any later versions of those licenses.

1.13. "Source Code Form" means the form of the work preferred for making modifications.

1.14. "You" (or "Your") means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with you. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. License Grants and Conditions

2.1. Grants

Each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

- under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) licensable by such Contributor to use, reproduce, make available, modify, display, perform, distribute, and otherwise exploit its Contributions, either on an unmodified basis, with Modifications, or as part of a Larger Work; and
- under Patent Claims of such Contributor to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, import, and otherwise transfer either its Contributions or its Contributor Version.

2.2. Effective Date

The licenses granted in Section 2.1 with respect to any Contribution become effective for each Contribution on the date the Contributor first distributes such Contribution.

2.3. Limitations on Grant Scope

The licenses granted in this Section 2 are the only rights granted under this License. No additional rights or licenses will be implied from the distribution or licensing of Covered Software under this License. Notwithstanding Section 2.1(b) above, no patent license is granted by a Contributor:

- for any case that a Contributor has removed from Covered Software; or
- for infringements caused by: (i) Your and any other third party's modifications of Covered Software, or (ii) the combination of its Contributions with other software (except as part of its Contributor Version); or
- under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of its Contributions.

This License does not grant any rights in the trademarks, service marks, or logos of any Contributor (except as may be necessary to comply with the notice requirements in Section 3.4).

2.4. Subsequent Licenses

No Contributor makes additional grants as a result of Your choice to distribute the Covered Software under a subsequent version of this License (see Section 10.2) or under the terms of a Secondary License (if permitted under the terms of Section 3.3).

2.5. Representation

Each Contributor represents that the Contributor believes its Contributions are its original creation(s) or it has sufficient rights to grant the rights to its Contributions conveyed by this License.

2.6. Fair Use

This License is not intended to limit any rights You have under applicable copyright doctrines of fair use, fair dealing, or other equivalents.

2.7. Conditions

Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 are conditions of the licenses granted in Section 2.1.

3. Responsibilities

3.1. Distribution of Source Form

All distribution of Covered Software in Source Code Form, including any Modifications that You create or to which You contribute, must be under the terms of this License. You must inform recipients that the Source Code Form of the Covered Software is governed by the terms of this License, and how they can obtain a copy of this License. You may not attempt to alter or restrict the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form.

3.2. Distribution of Executable Form

If You distribute Covered Software in Executable Form then:

- such Covered Software must also be made available in Source Code Form, as described in Section 3.1, and You must make recipients of the Executable Form aware they can obtain a copy of such Source Code Form by reasonable means in a timely manner; at a charge no more than the cost of distribution to the recipient; and

(b) You may distribute such Executable Form under the terms of this License, or sublicense it under different terms, provided that the license for the Executable Form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form under this License.

3.3. Distribution of a Larger Work

You may create and distribute a Larger Work under terms of Your choice, provided that You also comply with the requirements of this License for the Covered Software. If the Larger Work is a combination of Covered Software with a work governed by one or more Secondary Licenses, and the Covered Software is not Incompatible With Secondary Licenses, this License permits You to additionally distribute such Covered Software under the terms of such Secondary License(s), so that the recipient of the Larger Work may, at their option, further distribute the Covered Software under the terms of either this License or such Secondary License(s).

3.4. Notices

You may not remove or alter the substance of any license notices (including copyright notices, patent notices, disclaimers of warranty, or limitations of liability) contained within the Source Code Form of the Covered Software, except that You may alter any license notices to the extent required to remedy known factual inaccuracies.

3.5. Application of Additional Terms

You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, You may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity, or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify every Contributor for any liability incurred by such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer. You may include additional disclaimers of warranty and limitations of liability specific to any jurisdiction.

4. Inability to Comply Due to Statute or Regulation

If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Covered Software due to statute, judicial order, or regulation then You must: (a) comply with the terms of this License to the maximum extent possible; and (b) describe the limitations and the code they affect. Such description must be placed in a text file included with all distributions of the Covered Software under this License. Except to the extent prohibited by statute or regulation, such description must be sufficiently detailed for a recipient of ordinary skill to be able to understand it.

5. Termination

5.1. The rights granted under this License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with any of its terms. However, if You become compliant, then the rights granted under this License from a particular Contributor are reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until such Contributor explicitly and finally terminates Your grants, and (b) on an ongoing basis, if such Contributor fails to notify You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after You have come back into compliance. Moreover, Your grants from a particular Contributor are reinstated on an ongoing basis if such Contributor notifies You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means, this is the first time You have received notice of non-compliance with this License from such Contributor, and You become compliant prior to 30 days after Your receipt of the notice.

5.2. If You initiate litigation against any entity by asserting a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions, counter-claims, and cross-claims) alleging that a Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then the rights granted to You by any and all Contributors for the Covered Software under Section 2.1 of this License shall terminate.

5.3. In the event of termination under Sections 5.1 or 5.2 above, all end user license agreements (excluding distributors and resellers) which have been validly granted by You or Your distributors under this License prior to termination shall survive termination.

6. Disclaimer of Warranty

Covered Software is provided under this License on an "as is" basis, without warranty of any kind, either expressed, implied, or statutory, including, without limitation, warranties that the Covered Software is free of defects, merchantable, fit for a particular purpose, or conforms to any industry standard or to the quality and performance of the Covered Software is with You. Should any Covered Software prove defective in any respect, You (not any Contributor) assume the cost of any necessary servicing, repair, or correction. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of this License. No use of any Covered Software is authorized under this License except under this disclaimer.

7. Limitation of Liability

Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall any Contributor, or anyone who distributes Covered Software as permitted above, be liable to You for lost profits, lost data, lost goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall not apply to liability for death or personal injury resulting from such party's negligence to the extent applicable law prohibits such limitation. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion and limitation may not apply to You.

8. Litigation

Any litigation relating to this License may be brought only in the courts of a jurisdiction where the defendant maintains its principal place of business and such litigation shall be governed by laws of that jurisdiction, without reference to its conflict-of-law provisions. Nothing in this Section shall prevent a party's ability to bring cross-claims or counter-claims.

9. Miscellaneous

This License represents the complete agreement concerning the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter shall not be used to construe this License against a Contributor.

10. Versions of the License

10.1. New Versions
Mozilla Foundation is the license steward. Except as provided in Section 10.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify or publish new versions of this License. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number.

10.2. Effect of New Versions

You may distribute the Covered Software under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software, or under the terms of any subsequent version published by the license steward.

10.3. Modified Versions

If you create software not governed by this License, and you want to create a new license for such software, you may create and use a modified version of this License if you rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that such modified license differs from this License).

10.4. Distributing Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses

If you choose to distribute Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses under the terms of this version of the License, the notice described in Exhibit B of this License must be attached.

Exhibit A - Source Code Form License Notice

This Source Code Form is subject to the terms of the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0. If a copy of the MPL was not distributed with this file, You can obtain one at <http://mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/>. If it is not possible or desirable to put the notice in a particular file, then You may include the notice in a location (such as a LICENSE file in a relevant directory) where a recipient would be likely to look for such a notice. You may add additional accurate notices of copyright ownership.

Exhibit B - "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses" Notice

This Source Code Form is "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses", as defined by the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0.

Notice Regarding Third-party Software / その他第三者ソフトウェアに関するお知らせ

This product includes the following software that is directly or indirectly licensed to Onkyo by third-party developers. Please refer to the PDF files on the following website about the notice in response to requests from the copyright owners of each piece of software.

<https://www.onkyo.com/manual/oss/2020avr.pdf>

本製品には弊社が第三者より直接または間接的に又は間接的に又は許諾を受けた下記ソフトウェアが含まれております。各ソフトウェアの著作権者の要求に基づく通知については、以下のウェブサイトよりPDFファイルをご参照ください。

<https://www.onkyo.com/manual/oss/2020avr.pdf>

The list below depends on the model / リストはモデルによって異なります

amlogic-tk1

audio-config

crda

Copyright (c) 2008, Luis R. Rodriguez <mcgrof@do-not-panic.com>

Copyright (c) 2008, Johannes Berg <johannes@ipsolutions.net>

Copyright (c) 2008, Michael Green <Michael.Green@Atheros.com>

factory-tool

fontconfig-utl

Copyright © 2000,2001,2002,2003,2004,2006,2007 Keith Packard

Copyright © 2008 Patrick Lam

Copyright © 2009 Roozbeh Pournader

Copyright © 2008,2009 Red Hat, Inc.

Copyright © 2008 Danilo Segan

Copyright © 2012 Google, Inc.

Copyright © 2002-2003 by Juliusz Chroboczek

init-wifi-regulatory-domain

Copyright 1992-2010 The FreeBSD Project. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 1999-2007, The Board of Trustees of the University of Illinois All Rights Reserved.

iperf

iw

libglib-mesa

Copyright (C) 1999-2007 Brian Paul All Rights Reserved.

libfontconfig1

Copyright © 2000,2001,2002,2003,2004,2006,2007 Keith Packard

Copyright © 2005 Patrick Lam

Copyright © 2009 Roozbeh Pournader

Copyright © 2008,2009 Red Hat, Inc.

Copyright © 2008 Danilo Segan

Copyright © 2012 Google, Inc.

Copyright © 2002-2003 by Juliusz Chroboczek

libglibapi0

Copyright (C) 1999-2007 Brian Paul All Rights Reserved.

libnghttp2

libpcap1

Copyright (c) 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997 The Regents of the University of California All rights reserved.

libpcre1

Copyright (c) The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 1987-2015 University of Cambridge All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 2009-2015 Zoltan Herczeg All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 2007-2012, Google Inc. All rights reserved.

libz1

log4cplus

Copyright 1992-2010 The FreeBSD Project. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1999-2009 Contributors to log4cplus project. All rights reserved.

loof

Copyright (c) The Regents of the University of California All rights reserved.

Copyright 2002 Purdue Research Foundation, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907. All rights reserved.

machine-name

marvell-8887-adio-load-module

Copyright (C) 1999-2007 Brian Paul All Rights Reserved.

mesa-megadriver

mwlfix-testmodes

optee-client

Copyright (c) The Regents of the University of California

Copyright (c) 2015, Linaro Limited All rights reserved.

qtwayland

Copyright (C) 2016 The Qt Company Ltd.

qtwayland-plugins

Copyright (C) 2015 The Qt Company Ltd.

run-postinsts

tcpdump

Copyright (c) The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

udev-const-eth-init

wireless-regdb

Copyright © 2004-2010 by Internet Systems Consortium, Inc. ("ISC")

Copyright © 1995-2003 by Internet Software Consortium

Copyright (c) 2008, Luis R. Rodriguez <mcgrof@gmail.com>

Copyright (c) 2008, Johannes Berg <johannes@ipsolutions.net>

Copyright (c) 2008, Michael Green <Michael.Green@Atheros.com>

keyboard-config

Copyright (C) 1996 by Joseph Moss

Copyright (C) 2002-2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

Copyright (C) 2003-2004 Dmitry Golubev <lastguru@mail.ru>

Copyright (C) 2004, Gregory Mokhin <mokhin@bog.msu.ru>

Copyright (C) 2006 Erdal Ronahi

Copyright (c) 1998 Digital Equipment Corporation

Copyright (C) 1996, 1998 The Open Group

Copyright (C) 2004-2005 Sun Microsystems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 1998 by Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, Inc.

Copyright (c) 1996 X Consortium

Copyright (C) 2004, 2006, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011 Björn Björnsson <bjorn@bjornsson.com>

Copyright (C) 1996, 2000 by Anton Zinoviev <anton@lms.bm.bg>

imx-gpu-apitrace

Copyright 2007-2012 VMware, Inc.

Copyright 2011 Intel Corporation

Copyright 2011 LunarG, Inc.

Copyright 2011 Zack Rusin

Copyright 2011-2012 Jose Fonseca

All Rights Reserved.

imx-gpu-apitrace-bin

Copyright 2007-2012 VMware, Inc.

Copyright 2011 Intel Corporation

Copyright 2011 LunarG, Inc.

Copyright 2011 Zack Rusin

Copyright 2011-2012 Jose Fonseca

All Rights Reserved.

imx-gpu-viv

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

Kmscube

Copyright (c) 2012 Arvin Schnell <arvin.schnell@gmail.com>

Copyright (c) 2012 Rob Clark <rob@ti.com>

Wayland

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2012 Collabora, Ltd.

wayland-dev

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2012 Collabora, Ltd.

weston

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2012 Collabora, Ltd.

weston-examples

Copyright © 2008-2013 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2013 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2013 Rafael Antognoli

Copyright © 2013 Jasper St. Pierre

Copyright © 2014 Jonas Adami

Copyright © 2014 Jason Ekstrand

Copyright © 2014-2015 Collabora, Ltd.

Copyright © 2015 Red Hat Inc.

weston-init

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2010-2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2011-2012 Collabora, Ltd.

Copyright © 2010 Red Hat <mjg@redhat.com>

libgbm-imx

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2010-2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2011-2012 Collabora, Ltd.

Copyright © 2010 Red Hat <mjg@redhat.com>

libegl-imx

Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg

Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2010-2011 Benjamin Franzke

Copyright © 2011-2012 Collabora, Ltd.

Copyright © 2010 Red Hat <mjg@redhat.com>

libgl-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libgles-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libgles2-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libglc-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libopencl-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libopenvg-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libvulkan-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libvulkan-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libvdk-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libvsc-imx

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 Freescale Semiconductor

Copyright (C) 2012-2016 O.S. System Software LTDA

Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

libdrm

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-amdgpu

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-dev

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-etnaviv

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-freedreno

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-kms

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-nouveau
Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.
Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.
All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-omap
Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.
Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.
All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-radeon
Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.
Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.
All Rights Reserved.

libdrm-vivante
Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas.
Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.
All Rights Reserved.

libudev

expect

linux-gpu-g2d
Copyright (C) 2016 Freescale Semiconductor
Copyright 2017-2018 NXP
Release under the MIT license (see COPYING.MIT for the terms)

harfbuzz
Copyright © 2010,2011,2012 Google, Inc.
Copyright © 2012 Mozilla Foundation
Copyright © 2011 CodeSink Limited
Copyright © 2008,2010 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies)
Copyright © 2009 Keith Stribley
Copyright © 2009 Martin Hosken and SIL International
Copyright © 2007 Chris Wilson
Copyright © 2006 Behdad Esfahbod
Copyright © 2005 David Turner
Copyright © 2004,2007,2008,2009,2010 Red Hat, Inc.
Copyright © 1998-2004 David Turner and Werner Lemberg

libinput
Copyright © 2009-2009 Simon Thum
Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg
Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation
Copyright © 2010-2011 Benjamin Franzke
Copyright © 2011-2012 Collabora, Ltd.
Copyright © 2013-2014 Jonas Adahl
Copyright © 2013-2015 Red Hat, Inc.

libmms1
Copyright (c) 2012 Arvin Schnell <arvin.schnell@gmail.com>
Copyright (c) 2012 Rob Clark <rob@ti.com>

mtdev
Copyright (C) 2010 Henrik Rydberg <rydberg@euromail.se>
Copyright (C) 2010 Canonical Ltd.

pixman or libpixman-1-0
Copyright 1987, 1988, 1989, 1998 The Open Group
Copyright 1987, 1988, 1989 Digital Equipment Corporation
Copyright 1999, 2004, 2008 Keith Packard
Copyright 2000 SuSE, Inc.
Copyright 2000 Keith Packard, member of The XFree86 Project, Inc.
Copyright 2004, 2005, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010 Red Hat, Inc.
Copyright 2004 Nicholas Miel
Copyright 2005 Lars Knoll & Zack Rusin, Trolltech
Copyright 2005 Trolltech AS
Copyright 2007 Luca Barbato
Copyright 2008 Aaron Plattner, NVIDIA Corporation
Copyright 2008 Rodrigo Kumpers
Copyright 2008 Andre Tupinamba
Copyright 2008 Mozilla Corporation
Copyright 2008 Fredric Plourde
Copyright 2009, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
Copyright 2009, 2010 Nokia Corporation
Copyright © 2008 Keith Packard
Copyright © 2009 Nokia Corporation

vulkan
Copyright (c) 2014-2017 The Khronos Group Inc.
Copyright (c) 2014-2017 Valve Corporation
Copyright (c) 2014-2017 LunarG, Inc.
Copyright (C) 2015 Google Inc.

libweston-4
Copyright © 2008-2012 Kristian Høgsberg
Copyright © 2010-2012 Intel Corporation
Copyright © 2010-2011 Benjamin Franzke
Copyright © 2011-2012 Collabora, Ltd.
Copyright © 2010 Red Hat <mrg@redhat.com>

libxkbcommon
Copyright © 2009-2012, 2016 Daniel Stone
Copyright © 2012 Ran Benita <ran234@gmail.com>
Copyright © 2010, 2012 Intel Corporation
Copyright © 2008, 2009 Dan Nicholson
Copyright © 2010 Francisco Jerez <corjerez@riseup.net>
Copyright 1985, 1987, 1988, 1990, 1998 The Open Group
Copyright (c) 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996 by Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, Inc.
Copyright 1987, 1988 by Digital Equipment Corporation, Maynard, Massachusetts.
Copyright (C) 2011 Joseph Adams <joeyadams3.14159@gmail.com>
Copyright 1998 by Joseph Moss
Copyright (C) 2002-2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
Copyright (C) Dmitry Golubev <lastguru@mail.ru>, 2003-2004
Copyright (C) 2004, Gregory Mokhin <cmkhin@bog.msu.ru>
Copyright (C) 2006 Erdal Ruzali
Copyright 1992 by Oki Technosystems Laboratory, Inc.
Copyright 1992 by Fuji Xerox Co., Ltd.

libc++abi
Copyright (c) 2009-2019 by the contributors listed in CREDITS.TXT
Copyright (c) 2009-2014 by the contributors listed in CREDITS.TXT

boost-chrono
Copyright (C) 2010-2011 Howard Hinnant
Copyright (C) 2009-2011 Vicente J. Botet Escriba.
Copyright (C) 1994-2008 Beman Dawes.
Copyright (c) 2014 Microsoft Corporation.
Copyright (C) 2013 Christopher Brown.

boost-regex
Copyright (c) 1998-2009 John Maddock
Copyright (C) 2011 Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries.
Copyright (C) 2008 Eric Niebler.

boost-system
Copyright (C) 2003-2010 Beman Dawes.
Copyright (c) 2014 Microsoft Corporation.
Copyright (c) 2003-2010 Christopher M. Kohlhoff (chris at kohlhoff dot com).

boost-thread
Copyright (C) 2002-2003 David Moore.
Copyright (C) 2001-2003 William E. Kempf.
Copyright (C) 2005-2010 Anthony Williams
Copyright (C) 2008-2015 Vicente J. Botet Escriba.
Copyright (C) 2014 Ian Forbes.
Copyright (C) 2001-2003 Mac Murrell.
Copyright (C) 2006 Roland Schwarz.
Copyright (C) 2004 Michael Glassford.

civetweb
Copyright (c) 2013-2018 The CivetWeb developers (CREDITS.md)
Copyright (c) 2004-2013 Sergey Lyubka
Copyright (c) 2013 No Face Press, LLC (Thomas Davis)
Copyright (c) 2013 F-Secure Corporation

cjson
Copyright (c) 2009 Dave Gamble

uriparser
Copyright (C) 2007, WeiJia Song <songweijia@gmail.com>
Copyright (C) 2007, Sebastian Pipping <webmaster@hartwork.org>
All rights reserved.

avs-device-sdk
Copyright 2016-2019 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright 2018 Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates ("Amazon"). All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (c) 2015 THL A29 Limited, a Tencent company, and Milo Yip.
Copyright (c) 2010 Hongyi Lai.
Copyright 2008, Google Inc.
Copyright (c) 2016-2017 Arkadiusz Bokowy.

gRPC
Copyright 2015 gRPC authors.

protobuf
Copyright 2008 Google Inc. All rights reserved.

Nghttp
Copyright (C) 2002-2019 Igor Sysoev
Copyright (C) 2011-2019 Nginx, Inc.

speedsp3
Copyright 2002-2008 Xiph.org Foundation
Copyright 2002-2008 Jean-Marc Valin
Copyright 2005-2007 Analog Devices Inc.
Copyright 2005-2008 Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO)
Copyright 1993, 2002, 2006 David Rowe
Copyright 2003 EpicGames
Copyright 1992-1994 Jutta Degener, Carsten Bormann
libjpeg-turbo
Copyright (C)2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C)2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

You may obtain a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code on a physical medium by contacting Customer Service. This offer is valid to any third party within three years after last shipment of the product. Costs of physical distribution will be charged.

コールセンターにお問い合わせいただければ、対応するソースコードの完全な機械可読コピーを物理メディアでお渡しします。製品の最終出荷後、3年間有効です。掛かる費用についてはご負担いただきます。

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Copyright (C) 2009-2023 D. R. Commander. All Rights Reserved.
Copyright (C) 2015 Viktor Szathmari. All Rights Reserved

Enhance your bass performance.

Dirac Live Bass Control uses advanced algorithms to automatically set up and manage your subwoofers, giving them unmatched performance while reducing seat-to-seat variations.



Learn more about the benefits and how to upgrade your Onkyo device today.

Onkyo TX-RZ30



TX-RZ30 – Current Firmware Update Notes (07/01/2025)

Update History

Current Version **R142-1018-1283-0033**

The 07/01/2025 update will address the following:

1. Fix an issue where the DLBC(Dirac Live Base Control)/DLBM(Dirac Live Base Management) crossover was applied incorrectly.
After applying the update, please re-export/transfer the filter(target EQ) to each slot.
2. Minor bug fixes and improvements stability.

The 03/12/2025 update will address the following:

1. Fixed an issue where no sound is output during Bluetooth playback from an iPhone.
2. Minor bug fixes and improvements stability.

Update instructions

Update the firmware via network or USB connection.

- "Updating the firmware via network"
You can update the firmware by connecting the unit to a network.
- "Updating the firmware via USB connection"
You need a 128 MB or larger capacity USB storage for updating.

For details, see "Firmware Update" of the Instruction Manual.

GNU GPL/LGPL-applicable Software

Please refer to the following link for the Copyright Notice of GNU GPL/LGPL-applicable Software.

https://assets.onkyo-av.com/product-firmware/OSS_2019AVR.pdf